OLD OCCITAN SERIES · VOLUME 11

The Song of the Albigensian Crusade

La Cansos

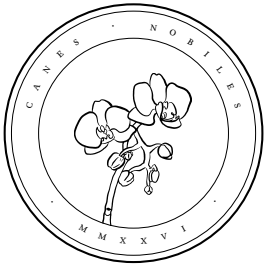
The Song of the Albigensian Crusade

Part One: From Béziers to Beaucaire

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

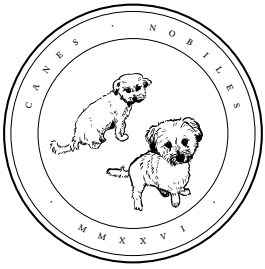


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 11 of the Canes Nobiles Old Occitan interlinear texts

The Old Occitan text follows Paul Meyer's La Chanson de la croisade contre les Albigeois, commencée par Guillaume de Tudèle et continuée par un poète anonyme, tome I (Paris, 1875), with the corrections of his Additions et corrections in tome II (Paris, 1879)

Set from the Wikisource keying of Meyer's first volume

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text and its spelling are Meyer's; the verses are numbered as he numbers them, every fifth in the margin, and a lettered verse is one he left uncounted; the laisse numerals are his, and the half-line that closes a laisse is set indented; he opens every line of a speech with a guillemet and closes it once; brackets mark letters and words he supplied, and points, words the manuscript has lost; the numerals stand between points as the manuscript writes them. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

GUILHEM DE TUDELA · THE SONG OF THE CRUSADE

I · The Crusade Preached 9
II · The Host Gathers 22
III · The Sack of Béziers 34
IV · Carcassonne 48
V · Simon, Lord of the Land 68
VI · Minerve 82
VII · Termes 93
VIII · The Break with Toulouse 108
IX · Lavaur and Montgey 122
X · The First Siege of Toulouse 135

GUILHEM DE TUDELA · THE SONG OF THE CRUSADE

(continued)

XI · Castelnaudary 150
XII · The Fight at Saint-Martin 163
XIII · The Campaign of 1212 176
XIV · Moissac 191
XV · The Parliament of Pamiers 202

ANONYMOUS · THE CONTINUATION

I · The King of Aragon 217
II · Muret 229
III · The Council of Rome 245
IV · The Pope's Judgment 261
V · The Young Count 276
VI · Avignon and Beaucaire 290
VII · The Siege of Beaucaire 302
VIII · Montfort Before Beaucaire 315
IX · The Castle Starved 333
X · The Fight at the Gate 347
XI · The Siege Lifted 357

GUILHEM DE TUDELA

The Song of the Crusade

The Crusade Preached

I

Guilhem, a cleric of Navarre reared at Tudela, begins his song. Heresy has spread from Béziers to Bordeaux, and the Cistercians preach in vain. Peter of Castelnau excommunicates the count of Toulouse and is murdered by a squire. The pope, counseled by the abbot of Cîteaux, proclaims the crusade, and a vast host takes the cross for Béziers.

I

El nom del Payre e del Filh et del Sant Esperit
In-the name of-the Father and of-the Son and of-the Holy Spirit
comensa la cansos que maestre W. fit,
begins the song that master W. made
us clercs qui en Navarra fo a Tudela noirit.
a cleric who in Navarre was at Tudela reared
Mot es savis e pros, si cum l'estoria dit;
Very he-is wise and worthy just as the-story says
per clergues e per laycs fo el forment grazit,
by clerics and by laymen was he greatly welcomed
per comtes, per vescomtes amatz e obezit.
by counts by viscounts loved and obeyed
Per la destructio que el conosc e vic
For the destruction that he knew and saw
en la geomancia, qu'el ac lonc temps legit,
in the geomancy which-he had long time read
e conoc quel païs er ars e destruzit
and he-knew that-the country will-be burned and destroyed
per la fola crezensa qu'avian cosentit,
for the foolish belief which-they-had consented-to

e que li ric borzes serian enpaubrezit
and that the rich burghers would-be impoverished
de lor grans manentias don eran eriquit,
of their great riches whereby they-were enriched
e que li cavalier s'en irian faizit,
and that the knights themselves-thence would-go dispossessed
caitiu, en autras terras, cossiros e marrit,
wretched in other lands anxious and downcast
albires e son cor (car era ichernit
he-resolved in his heart for he-was discerning
e de so que volia apert et amarvit)
and in that which he-wished skilled and ready
que el fezes un libre que fos pel mon auzit,
that he should-make a book that should-be through-the world heard
qu'en fos sa savieza e son sen espandit.
that-thereby were his wisdom and his sense spread
Adoncs fe aquest libre es el meteish l'escrit.
Then he-made this book and-so he himself it-wrote
Pos que fo comensatz entro que fo fenit
From-the-time that it-was begun until that it-was finished
no mes en als sa entensa, neish a penas dormit.
not he-put on aught-else his mind even with difficulty he-slept
Lo libres fo be faitz e de bos motz complit,
The book was well made and of good words filled
e sil voletz entendre, li gran e li petit
and if-it you-wish to-understand the great and the small
podon i mot apendre de sen e de bel dit,
can therein much to-learn of sense and of fair speech
car aisel qui le fe n'al ventre tot farsit,
for he who it made thereof-has-the belly all stuffed

e sel qui nol conoish ni no l'a resentit
and he who not-it knows and not it-has felt
ja no so cujaria.
ever not that would-believe

II

Senhors, esta canso es faita d'aital guia
Lords this song is made in-such fashion
com sela d'Antiocha et ayssis versifia,
as that of-Antioch and thus is-versified
e s'a tot aital so, qui diire lo sabia.
and it-has quite such tune whoever to-say it knew
Ben avet tug auzit coment la eretgia
Well you-have all heard how the heresy
era tant fort monteia (cui Domni-Dieus maldia!)
was so strongly risen whom Lord-God curse
que trastot Albeges avia en sa bailia,
that all Albigeois it-had in its power
Carcasses, Lauragues tot la major partia.
Carcassès Lauragais all the greater part
De Bezers tro a Bordel, si col camis tenia,
From Béziers up to Bordeaux just as-the road held
a motz de lor crezens e de lor companhia.
there-are many of their believers and of their company
Si de plus o diches ja non mentria mia.
If of more it I-said ever not I-would-lie at-all

Can lo rics apostolis e la autra clercia
When the rich pope and the other clergy
viron multiplicar aicela gran folia
saw to-multiply that great folly
plus for[t] que no soloit, e que creichen tot dia,
more strongly than — it-was-wont and that they-grow every day
tramezon prezicar cascus de sa bailia.
they-sent to-preach each of his jurisdiction
E l'ordes de Cistel que n'ac la senhoria
And the-order of Citeaux which thereof-had the lordship
i trames de sos homes tropa mota vegia,
there sent of its men full many a-time
si que l'avesque d'Osma ne tenc cort aramia,
so that the-bishop of-Osma thereof held court appointed
e li autre legat, ab cels de Bolgaria
and the other legates with those of Bulgaria
lai dins a Carcassona on mota gent avia;
there within at Carcassonne where many people there-were
quel reis d'Arago y era ab sa gran baronia,
for-the king of-Aragon there was with his great baronage
e qu'en ichit adon[cs] can ac la cauza auzia
and that-thence he-went-out then when he-had the matter heard
que eretges estavan e aperceubut o avia:
that heretics they-were and perceived it he-had
el trames sos sagels a Roma en Lombardia.
he sent his seals to Rome in Lombardy
No sai que m'en diches, si Dieus me benaziga:
Not I-know what me-thereof I-should-say so God me bless
no prezan lo prezic una poma porria.
not they-prize the preaching an apple rotten

.V. ans, o no sai cant, o tengon d'aital guia,
five years or not I-know how-many it they-kept in-such fashion
nos volon convertir cela gent esbaya,
not-themselves they-wish to-convert that people bewildered
qu'en son mant home mort e manta gent peria
for-thereby are many-a man dead and many-a folk perished
e o seran encara tro la guerra er fenia,
and so they-will-be still until the war will-be finished
car als estre non pot.
for else to-be not can

III

En l'orde de Cistel una abaya ot
In the-order of Cîteaux an abbey there-was
que fo pres de Leire, qu'om Poblet apelot;
which was near to Lérida which-one Poblet called
e si i a[c] un bo home qui abas en estot.
and so there was a good man who abbot thereof was
Per so car era savis de gra en gra puiot,
For this that he-was wise from step to step he-rose
que d'una autra abadia, Gran Selva (que hom sot
for from-an other abbey Grand Selve as one knew
que el estava lai et hom l'en amenot)
that he was there and one him-thence brought
ad abat l'elegiro; e pueish, a l'autre mot,
as abbot him-they-elected and then at the-next turn
fo abas de Cistels per so car Dieus l'amot.
he-was abbot of Cîteaux for this that God him-loved

Aicest santimes hom ab los autres alot
This most-holy man with the others went
per terra dels heretges, et el les predicot
through land of-the heretics and he them preached-to
ques volcen convertir; e can plus les preiot
that-themselves they-should-wish to-convert and when more them he-prayed
eli plus l'escarnian el tenian per sot.
they more him-mocked and-him held for fool
Per so si era legatz, que l'apostolis l'ot
For this so he-was legate that the-pope him-had
donat tant de poder quels decaia per tot,
given so-much of power that-them he-cast-down through all
la mescrezuda jant!
the misbelieving folk

IV

E l'abas de Cistels cui Dieus amava tant,
And the-abbot of Cîteaux whom God loved so-much
que ac nom fraire A., primier el cap denant
who had name brother A. first at-the head before
a pe et a caval anavan disputan
on foot and on horse they-went disputing
contrals felos eretges qui eran mescrezant,
against-the wicked heretics who were misbelieving
els van de lors paraulas mot fortment encausant;
and-them they-go with their words very strongly pursuing
mas eli no n'an cura ni nols prezo niant.
but they not thereof-have care and not-them they-prize anything

Peyre del Castelnou es vengutz ab aitant
Peter of-the Castelnau is come with that
ves Rozer en Proensa ab so mulet amblant:
toward Rhône in Provence with his mule ambling
lo comte de Toloza anet escumenjant
the count of Toulouse he-went excommunicating
car mante los roters quel pais van raubant.
for he-maintains the routiers that-the country go robbing
Ab tant us escudiers qui fo de mal talant,
With that a squire who was of evil intent
per so qu'el agues grat del comte an avant,
for this that-he might-have favor of-the count thence forward
l'aucis en traïcio dereire en trespassant,
him-killed in treason behind in passing
el ferit per la esquina am so espeut trencant,
and-him struck through the back with his spear sharp
e pueish si s'en fugit am so caval corant
and then so himself-thence fled with his horse swift
a Belcaire d'on era, on foron sei parant.
to Beaucaire whence he-was where were his kin
Pero, ans que fenis, sas mas al cel levant,
But before that he-died his hands to-the heaven raising
el preguet Domni-Deu, vezent tota la jant,
he prayed Lord-God seeing all the folk
qu'el perdo sos pecatz a cel felo sarjant,
that-he pardons his sins to that wicked sergeant
cant el fo cumenjatz, en la ves lo gal cant;
when he was given-communion in there toward the cock crow
el fenic en apres a l'alba pareichant.
he died in after at the-dawn appearing

L'arma s'en es aleia al Paire omnipotant;
The-soul itself-thence is gone to-the Father omnipotent
a Sant Gilil sosterran ab mot ciri ardant,
at Saint Gilles-him they-bury with many-a candle burning
am mot kyrieleison que li clerc van cantant.
with many-a kyrie-eleison that the clerics go singing

V

Cant l'apostolis saub, cui hom ditz la novela,
When the-pope learned to-whom one tells the news
que sos legatz fo mortz, sapchatz que nolh fo bela:
that his legate was dead know that not-to-him it-was fair
de mal talent que ac se tenc a la maichela;
from ill humor that he-had himself held by the jaw
e reclamet sant Jacme, aisel de Compostela,
and he-invoked Saint James he of Compostela
e sant Peyre de Roma qui jatz en la capela.
and Saint Peter of Rome who lies in the chapel
Cant ac sa orazo faita escantit la candela.
When he-had his prayer made he-snuffed the candle
Aqui fo fraire A., li abas de Cistela,
There was brother A. the abbot of Cîteaux
e maestre Milos qui en lati favela
and master Milo who in Latin speaks
els .XII. cardenals totz en una rodela.
and-the twelve cardinals all in a circle
Lai fo lo cosselhs pres per ques moc la fiela
There was the counsel taken for which-itself stirred the strife
dont motz homes so mortz fendutz per la buela,
whereby many men are dead split through the bowels

e manta rica dona, mota bela piuzela,
and many-a rich lady many-a fair maiden
que anc no lor remas ni mantels ni gonela.
that ever not to-them remained either mantle or gown
De lai de Monpeslier entro fis a Bordela
From beyond of Montpellier as-far-as right to Bordeaux
o manda tot destruire si vas lui se revela;
it he-orders all to-destroy if against him itself rebels
aisi co m'o retrais maestre Pons de Mela,
just as to-me-it recounted master Pons of Mela
que l'avia trames lo reis qui te Tudela,
whom him-had sent the king who holds Tudela
senher de Pampalona, del castel de la Estela,
lord of Pamplona of-the castle of the Estella
lo mielher cavalers que anc montes en cela;
the best knight that ever mounted in saddle
e sap o Miramelis qui los Frances captela.
and knows it Miramamolin who the French commands
Lo reis d'Arago i fo e lo reis de Castela.
The king of-Aragon there was and the king of Castile
Tuit essems i feriro de lor trencant lamela,
All together there struck with their sharp blade
qu'eu ne cug encar far bona canso novela
for-I thereof think yet to-make good song new
tot en bel pargamin.
all on fair parchment

VI

Mas l'abas de Cistel qui tenc lo cap enclin
But the-abbot of Cîteaux who held the head bowed
s'es levatz en estans latz un pilar marbrin,
himself-is raised in standing beside a pillar marble
e ditz a l'apostoli: «Senher, per sant Martin!
and says to the-pope Lord by Saint Martin
«Trop fam longa paraula d'aiso e lonc traïn:
Too-much we-make long speech of-this and long delay
«car faitz far vostras cartas e escriure en latin
for make to-make your charters and to-write in Latin
«aitals cum vos plaira, qu'ieu me met' en camin,
such as to-you will-please that-I myself set on road
«e trametre en Fransa e per tot Lemozi,
and to-send into France and through all Limousin
«per Peitau, per Alvernha, tro en Peiragorzin;
through Poitou through Auvergne as-far-as into Périgord
«e vos faitz lo perdo de sa tot atersi,
and you make the pardon from here all likewise
«per trastota la terra et per tot Costantin;
through all the land and through all Constantinople
«e qui nos crozara ja non beva de vin
and who not-himself will-take-the-cross ever not let-him-drink of wine
«ni mange en toalha de ser ni de matin,
nor let-him-eat on cloth of evening or of morning
«ni ja no viesca drap de carbe ni de lin,
and ever not let-him-wear cloth of hemp or of linen
«ni no sia rebost, si mor, plus c'un mastin.»
and not let-him-be buried if he-dies more than-a mastiff

En aquest mot s'acordo tuit, can venc a la fin,
On this word themselves-agree all when it-came to the end
al cosselh que lor dona.
to-the counsel that to-them he-gives

VII

Cant l'abas de Cistel, la ondrada persona
When the-abbot of Cîteaux the honored person
(que poih fo eleihs arsevesques de Narbona,
who afterward was elected archbishop of Narbonne
le mielher el plus pros qu'anc i portes corona)
the best and-the most worthy that-ever there wore crown
lor ac dat lo coselh, negus mot no i sona,
to-them had given the counsel anyone word not there utters
mas cant de l'apostoli, que mot fetz cara trona:
except only of the-pope who much made face gloomy
«Fraire,» so ditz lo papa, «tu vai vas Carcassona
Brother thus says the pope thou go toward Carcassonne
«e a Toloza la gran que se sobre Guarona,
and to Toulouse the great that sits upon Garonne
«e conduiras las ostz sobre la gent felona:
and thou-shalt-lead the hosts upon the folk wicked
«de part de Jhesu Crist lor pecatz lor perdona
on behalf of Jesus Christ their sins to-them pardon
«e de las mias partz los prega els sermona
and on the my behalf them pray and-them exhort
«qu'encausan los eretges demest l'autra gent bona.»
that-they-pursue the heretics among the-other people good
Ab tant el s'en depart cant venc a la hora nona,
With that he himself-thence departs when came at the hour nones

e ichit de la vila e forment esperona.
and went-out of the city and hard spurs
Ab lui va l'arsevesques que es de Terragona
With him goes the-archbishop who is of Tarragona
e aisel de Lerida e cel de Barsalona,
and he of Lérida and he of Barcelona
e de vas Montpeslier aicel de Magalona,
and from toward Montpellier he of Maguelone
e d'otral Portz d'Espanha aicel de Pampalona,
and from-beyond-the Passes of-Spain he of Pamplona
e l'evesques de Burcs e cel de Terrasona,
and the-bishop of Burgos and he of Tarazona
cest van tuit am l'abat.
these go all with the-abbot

VIII

Li abas monta tost, cant an pres lo comjad,
The abbot mounts quickly when they-have taken the leave
e venc s'en a Cistel on eran ajostatz
and came himself-thence to Cîteaux where were assembled
trastuit li monge blanc qui eran coronatz
all the monks white who were tonsured
a festa Santa Crotz, qui es lai en estatz,
at feast Holy Cross which is there in summer
al general capitol, si co es costumat.
at-the general chapter just as is customary
Vezen tot lor covent lor a messa cantat,
Seeing all their convent to-them he-has mass sung

e can fo defenida el lor ag prezicat
and when it-was ended he to-them had preached
e lor ag la paraula e dig e devizat;
and to-them had the word both said and set-forth
poichas a so sagel a cadaü mostrat,
then he-has his seal to each shown
co an per tot lo mon, sai e lai, demonstrat,
how they-go through all the world here and there shown
aitan co te de lonc santa crestiandat.
as-far as holds in length holy Christendom
Donc se crozan en Fransa e per tot lo regnat
Then themselves they-cross in France and through all the kingdom
can sabo que seran dels pecat[z] perdonat.
when they-know that they-will-be of-the sins pardoned
Ancs mais tan gran ajust no vis pos que fus nat
Ever more so great gathering not you-saw since that you-were born
co fan sobrels eretges e sobrels sabatatz,
as they-make upon-the heretics and upon-the sandal-wearers
car lo ducs de Bergonha s'en es la doncs crozat,
for the duke of Burgundy himself-thereof is at-that time crossed
e lo coms de Nivers e manta poestatz.
and the count of Nevers and many-a potentate
So que las crotz costero d'orfres ni de cendatz
What that the crosses cost in-orphrey or in silk
que silh meiren el peihs deves lo destre latz.....
that they put on-the breast toward the right side
E nom mete en plah coment foro armatz
And not-myself I-put into plea how they-were armed
ni com foren garnitz ni co encavalgatz,
or how they-were equipped or how horsed

ni lor cavals vestitz de fer ni entresenhatz:
or their horses clad in iron or blazoned
qu'anc Dieus no fetz gramazi ni clergue tant letrat
for-ever God not made grammarian or cleric so learned
que vos pogues retraire le ters ni la maitat,
that to-you could to-recount the third or the half
ni ja saubes escriure los prestres nils abatz
or ever could to-write the priests or-the abbots
qu'a la ost de Bezers lai foro amassatz
who-at the host of Béziers there were assembled
deforas el sablo.
outside on-the sand

The Host Gathers

II

Count Raymond kneels to the abbot, and his nephew, the viscount of Béziers, refuses to join him. Raymond's envoys make peace at Rome, pledging seven castles; the viscount is refused terms. A host from the Agenais takes Puylaroque, fails at Casseneuil, and burns heretics. Raymond leads the crusaders through the land of his nephew.

IX

Quant lo coms de Toloza e li autre baro
When the count of Toulouse and the other barons
el vescoms de Bezers an auzit lo sermo
and-the viscount of Béziers have heard the sermon
que los Frances se crozan, no cug lor sapcha bo,
that the French themselves cross not I-think to-them it-tastes good

ans ne son mot irad si cum ditz la canso.
rather thereof they-are very angered just as says the song
A un parlamen que feiro li clerc sela sazo,
At a parley that made the clerics that season
lai sus a Albenas, venc lo comte Ramon;
there up at Aubenas came the count Raymond
aqui s'agenolhec e fes s'afliction
there himself-knelt and made his-humbling
denant mosenher l'abas elh prega quelh perdon.
before my-lord the-abbot and-him prays that-to-him he-pardon
E di que no fara, que no n'avia don,
And he-says that not he-will-do for not thereof-he-had power
si lo papa de Roma els cardenals que i son
if the pope of Rome and-the cardinals who there are
nolh fazian premier calque solucion.
not-to-him made first some absolution
No sai que von diches nin fes longa razon:
Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-say nor-thereof I-should-make long speech
lo coms s'en retorne a coita d'esperon;
the count himself-thence returns at haste of-spur
lo vescomte son bot merceia e somon
the viscount his nephew entreats and summons
que no guerrei ab lui ni nolh mova tenson,
that not he-war with him and not-to-him stir quarrel
e que sian amdui a la defension,
and that they-be both at the defense
qu'ilh nil païs no caian en mal destruction.
that-they or-the country not fall into evil destruction
El no li dig anc d'o, enan li dig de no,
He not to-him said ever of-yes rather to-him said of no

e son se mal partit, el coms s'en vai felo,
and are themselves ill parted and-the count himself-thence goes angry
e vai s'en en Proenza, az Arle e az Avinhon.
and goes himself-thence into Provence to Arles and to Avignon
Senhors, oimais s'esforsan li vers de la chanso
Lords henceforth themselves-strengthen the verses of the song
que fon ben comenseia l'an de la encarnatio
which was well begun the-year of the incarnation
del Senhor Jhesu Crist, ses mot de mentizo.
of-the Lord Jesus Christ without word of lie
C'avia M. CC. e X. ans que venc en est mon,
That-it-had thousand two-hundred and ten years that he-came into this world
e si fo lai e mai can florichol boicho.
and so it-was there in May when blooms-the bush
Maestre W. la fist a Mont Alba on fo.
Master W. it made at Mont Auban where he-was
Certas si el agues aventura o do,
Surely if he had luck or gift
co an mot fol jotglar e mot avol garso,
as have many foolish jongleurs and many worthless lads
ja nolh degra falhir negus cortes prosom
ever not-to-him ought to-fail any courtly worthy-man
que nolh dones caval o palafre breton
that not-to-him should-give horse or palfrey Breton
quel portes suavet amblan per lo sablon,
that-him might-carry gently ambling over the sand
o vestimen de seda, pali o sisclato;
or garment of silk brocade or ciclaton

mas tant vezem quel setgles torna en cruzitio
but so-much we-see that-the world turns into cruelty
quelh ric home malvatz que deurian estre pro,
that-the rich men wicked who ought to-be worthy
que no volon donar lo valent d'un boto;
that not they-wish to-give the worth of-a button
ni eu no lor quier pas lo valen d'un carbo
and I not to-them ask at-all the worth of-a coal
de la plus avol cendre que sia el fogairo.
of the most worthless ash that be in-the hearth
Dom[n]i-Dieus los cofonda que fetz lo cel el tro
Lord-God them may-confound who made the heaven and-the thunder
e santa Maria maire!
and holy Mary mother

x

Cant le coms de Toloza de cui era Belcaire
When the count of Toulouse to whom belonged Beaucaire
vit quel vescoms sos botz li era a contraire
saw that-the viscount his nephew to-him was at odds
e tug sei enemieg li volon guerra faire,
and all his enemies to-him wish war to-make
be sap que li crozat ja no tarzaran gaire
well he-knows that the crusaders ever not will-delay much
que non intron per lui en son prion repaire.
that not they-enter through him into his deep dwelling

Per l'arsevesque d'Aux qui era sos compaire
For the-archbishop of-Auch who was his co-godparent
trames lai en Gasconha, car li era vegaire
he-sent there into Gascony for to-him it-was seeming
qu'el ira al mesatge, no s'en voldra estraire,
that-he will-go on-the embassy not himself-thence will-wish to-withdraw
e l'abas de Condom, us clergues de bon aire,
and the-abbot of Condom a cleric of good breeding
R. de Rabastencs qui era bos donaire,
R. of Rabastens who was good giver
lo priors de l'Ospital, us bos feziciaire,
the prior of the-Hospital a good physician
aicestz iran a Roma e pois a l'enperaire;
these will-go to Rome and then to the-emperor
parlaran am lo papa, car cilh son bon gramaire,
will-speak with the pope for they are good scholars
de calsque acordamens.
of some agreement

XI

Li mesatge s'en van tost e isnelament
The messengers themselves-thence go quickly and swiftly
al plus tost que ilh pogron a Roma batbaten.
at-the most quickly that they could to Rome at-full-speed
No sai que vos anes recomtan longamen:
Not I-know why to-you I-should-go recounting at-length

tant dizon de paraulas e tant fan de prezent
so-much they-say of words and so-much they-make of present
qu'am le ric apostoli an fait acordament
that-with the rich pope they-have made agreement
del comte de Tolosa, e diirai vos coment:
for-the count of Toulouse and I-will-tell you how
.VII. castels del[s] plus fortz qu'en sa honor apent
seven castles of-the most strong that-in his domain belong
li metra en ostatges per far son mandament.
to-him he-will-put in hostage for to-do his command
Lo papa i trames un clergue mot valent
The pope there sent a cleric very worthy
qui avia nom Milos cui fos obezient;
who had name Milo to-whom he-should-be obedient
cel mori a Sant Geli abans d'un an vertent.
he died at Saint Gilles before of-a year turning
E cant le vescoms saub que hom ditz verament
And when the viscount learned that one says truly
quel coms a faita patz, on plus pot se repent:
that-the count has made peace the more he-can himself repents
bes volgra acordar, si pogues, ichament.....
well-himself would-wish to-reconcile if he-could likewise
Mas el non o volc pendre, tan l'agro e nient!
But he not it wished to-take so-much him-they-had in nought
E a fait per sa terra tost somonir sa gent,
And he-has made through his land quickly to-summon his people
a pe e a caval, cels que foron valent;
on foot and on horse those who were worthy
dedins a Carcassona aqui las osts atent.
within at Carcassonne there the hosts awaits

Cels que a Bezers remazo ne foron tug dolent,
Those who at Béziers remained thereof were all grieving
anc no cug n'escapeso ni cincanta ni cent
ever not I-think thereof-escaped either fifty or hundred
c'om nols meta a l'espaza.
that-one not-them put to the-sword

XII

Senhor, aicesta osts fo aisi comensada
Lords this host was thus begun
si co avetz auzit en la gesta letrada.
just as you-have heard in the history written
Li abas de Cistel fo en la cavalgada,
The abbot of Cîteaux was in the riding
ab lui li arsevesque e manta gens letrada,
with him the archbishops and many-a person lettered
que mais dura la rota que fan en l'albergada,
that more lasts the troop that they-make in the-lodging
cant van a parlament o a calc' asemblada,
when they-go to parliament or to some assembly
que la ost de Mila cant es tota ajustada.
than the host of Milan when it-is all gathered
De l'autra part cavalga ab tota sa mainada
On the-other side rides with all his household
lo pros dux de Narbona, sa senha desplegada;
the worthy duke of Narbonne his banner unfurled
e lo coms de Nivers sa senheir' a auzada,
and the count of Nevers his banner has raised
e lo coms de Sant Pol am bela gent armada,
and the count of Saint Pol with fair people armed

el coms P. d'Ausorre ab tota sa mainada,
and-the count P. of-Auxerre with all his household
el coms W. de Genoa, d'una terra asazada;
and-the count W. of Geneva of-a land rich
n'Azemars de Peitieus, c'a sa terra mesclada
Sir-Adhemar of Poitiers who-has his land embroiled
al comte de Fores, qu'es soen guerrejada,
with-the count of Forez which-is often warred-upon
ab la gent de sa terra que el a amenada;
with the people of his land that he has brought
P. Bermons d'Enduza; e ges tro a la vesprada
P. Bermon of-Anduze and at-all until at the evening
nous auria retrait ni tro a la maitinada
not-to-you I-would-have told nor until to the morning
aisels que de Proensa vengro a la crozada,
those who from Provence came to the crusade
estiers la autra gent que i era amasada,
besides the other people who there was massed
que per home del mon no pot estre aesmada,
who by man of-the world not can to-be reckoned
ses la cavalaria que ja no i er comtada
without the knighthood that ever not there will-be counted
que amenon li Frances.
that bring the French

XIII

La ost fo meravilhosa e grans, si m'ajut fes:
The host was marvelous and great so me-help faith
.XX. melia cavaliers armatz de totas res
twenty thousand knights armed in all things

e plus de .CC. melia que vilas que pages;
and more than two-hundred thousand both villeins and peasants
en cels no comti pas ni clergues ni borzes.
in those not I-count at-all either clerics or burghers
Tota la gens d'Alvernhe, e de lonh e de pres,
All the people of-Auvergne both from far and from near
de Bergonha e de Fransa e de Lemozines;
of Burgundy and of France and of Limousin
de tot le mon n'i ac: Alamans e Ties,
of all the world thereof-there were Alemans and Germans
Peitavis e Gascos, Roergas, Centonges.
Poitevins and Gascons Rouergats Saintongeais
Anc Dieus no fe nulh clerc per punha que i mezes
Ever God not made any cleric for effort that therein he-might-put
los pogues totz escriure e dos mes o en tres.
them could all to-write in two months or in three
Lai es tota Proensa e trastotz Vianes:
There is all Provence and all Viennois
dels portz de Lombardia tro aval a Rodes
from-the passes of Lombardy as-far down to Rodez
i vengro tug essems pel perdo que grans es:
there came all together for-the pardon that great is
lor senheiras levadas s'en aneron espes.
their banners raised themselves-thence went thick
No cujon trobar ome en trastot Carcasses;
Not they-think to-find man in all Carcassès
Tholoza cujan pendre mas acordada s'es;
Toulouse they-think to-take but agreed itself-is
Carcassona pendran, so dizon, e Albiges.
Carcassonne they-will-take so they-say and Albigeois

Per l'aiga ab navili fan portar lor arnes
By the-water with fleet they-make to-carry their gear
e tota la vitalha e los autres arnes.
and all the victuals and the other gear
El comte de Toloza lor va encontra ades:
The count of Toulouse to-them goes to-meet at-once
que ira ab lor en la ost ben lor a [el] promes.
for will-go with them in the host well to-them has he promised
Autra ost de crozatz venc de ves Agenes,
Another host of crusaders came from toward Agenais
mas non es pas tan grans co sela dels Franses;
but not it-is at-all so great as that of-the French
e mogron de lor terra abans denant .I. mes.
and they-moved from their land before ahead one month
Aqui es lo coms Guis, us Alvernhas cortes,
There is the count Guy an Auvergnat courtly
el vescoms de Torena quis n'es fort entremes,
and-the viscount of Turenne who-himself thereof-is strongly engaged
l'ivesques de Limotges e cel de Bazades,
the-bishop of Limoges and he of Bazadais
e lo bos arsevesques qui es de Bordales,
and the good archbishop who is of Bordelais
l'evesques de Caortz e cel de Aguades,
the-bishop of Cahors and he of Agde
Bertran de Cardelhac ab cels de Gordones,
Bertrand of Cardaillac with those of Gourdonnais
B. de Castelnou ab tot Caersines;
B. of Castelnau with all Quercy
cest prezen Pegua Rocha, que no i troban defes,
these take Puy Laroque for not there they-find defense

e fonderon Gontau e Tonencs an mal mes;
and they-razed Gontaud and Tonneins they-have ill put
mas Cassanolhs es fortz, perque no l'agron ges,
but Casseneuil is strong wherefore not it-they-had at-all
e per la garnizo que l'a mot ben defes,
and for the garrison that it-has very well defended
ques mes dins de Gascos fortment leugiers de pes
that-itself put within of Gascons very light of foot
que son bon dardasier.
who are good javelin-men

XIV

Cassanhol asetja l'ostz, e a dins mot a[r]quier
Casseneuil besieges the-host and there-are within many archers
ab Segui de Balencs, e mot bon cavalier.
with Seguin of Balenx and many good knights
Ab tot so lo prezeran si no fos le desturbier
With all that it they-would-have-taken if not were the hindrance
que lor fe lo coms Guis, car el n'ac gran aver,
that to-them made the count Guy for he thereof-had great wealth
e si c'ab l'arsevesque s'en pres a tensoner;
and so that-with the-archbishop himself-thereof took to quarrel
no sai co s'en partiro ni cals fo l'acordier.
not I-know how themselves-thence they-parted nor what was the-agreement
E cela ost jutgero mot eretge arder
In that host they-judged many heretics to-burn
e mota bela eretga ins en lo foc giter,
and many-a fair heretic-woman in into the fire to-throw
car convertir nos volon, tan nols podon preier.
for to-convert not-themselves they-wish so-much not-them they-can to-pray

E l'ivesques del Poi venc lai de ves Chacer;
And the-bishop of-the Puy came there from toward Chassier
cest ac de la Causada et del Borc mant denier.
he had from the Caussade and from-the Bourg many-a penny
Del Borc Sant Antoni, on el venc tot primer,
From-the Bourg Saint Antonin where he came all first
a l'ost de Cassanolh s'en volra el aler,
to the-host of Casseneuil himself-thence will-wish he to-go
car ilh li paron paucs e vol s'am lor mescler.
for they to-him seem few and he-wishes himself-with them to-mix
Aicels de Vilamur venc .I. mal destorber:
To-those of Villemur came a bad trouble
que un garso lor dig que l'ost vol caminer
that a lad to-them said that the-host wishes to-march
e que de Cassanolh an fait ja destraper;
and that from Casseneuil they-have made already to-strike-tents
e cant ilh o auziron fan lo foc alumner
and when they it heard they-make the fire to-kindle
e arson lo castel lo dilus a lo ser,
and they-burned the castle the Monday at the evening
e pois si s'en fugiron can la luna lutz cler.
and then so themselves-thence fled when the moon shines bright
D'aicesta ostz de sai nous volh oi mais parler:
Of-this host from here not-to-you I-wish today more to-speak
tornar vos ai a l'autra que fo a Montpeslier.
to-turn you I-shall to the-other that was at Montpellier
Lo coms Ramon les guida, que lor a be mestier,
The count Raymond them guides who to-them is well of-use

que vai primers tot jorn e les fai alberger
who goes first every day and them makes to-lodge
per la terra son bot qui lo sol guerreger,
through the land his nephew who him used to-war-on
lo filh de sa seror.
the son of his sister

The Sack of Béziers

III

The young viscount bids Béziers defend itself and rides to Carcassonne. The bishop urges terms, but the people trust their walls. When townsmen sally and kill a crusader, the king of the ribalds storms the walls; the barons have sworn to slay any town that resists, and the ribalds kill everyone, even in the church, and burn the town.

XV

Lo vescoms de Bezers no fina noit ni jorn
The viscount of Béziers not ceases night or day
de sa terra establir, car mot avoit gran cor.
of his land to-garrison for very he-had great heart
En tant cant lo mons dura n'a cav[a]lier milhor,
In so-far as the world lasts not-there-is knight better
ni plus pros ni plus larg, plus cortes ni gensor.
or more worthy or more generous more courtly or fairer
Nebs fo del coms R. e filhs de sa seror.
Nephew he-was of-the count R. and son of his sister

Sest fo catholicals: de so trag az auctor
This-one was catholic of this I-call to witness
mot clerc e mot canonge qu'estan en refrechor;
many clerics and many canons who-are in refectory
mas, car era trop joves, avia ab totz amor,
but because he-was too young he-had with all love
e sels de son païs, de cui era senhor.
and those of his country of whom he-was lord
No avian de lui ni regart ni temor,
Not they-had of him either wariness or fear
enans jogan am lui co si fos companhor.
rather they-play with him as if he-were comrade
E tuit sei cavalier e l'autre valvassor
And all his knights and the-other vavasors
tenian los eretges, qui en castel qui en tor,
kept the heretics some in castle some in tower
per que foron destruit e mort a desonor.
for which they-were destroyed and dead in dishonor
El meteis ne morig a mot granda dolor,
He himself thereof died in very great grief
dont fo peccatz e dans, per cela fort error.
whereof was sin and harm through that grievous error
Pero nol vigui anc mas una vetz, laor
Yet not-him I-saw ever but one time then
quant lo coms de Tholoza pres dona Elionor,
when the count of Toulouse took lady Eleanor
la plus bona reïna, tota la belazor,
the most good queen all the fairest
que sia en crestias ni en la paianor,
that be among Christians or in the heathendom

ni tant can lo mons dura tro en Terra Major.
or as-far as the world lasts up-to in Land Great
Tant de be no diiria ni tanta de lauzor
So-much of good not I-would-say or so-much of praise
que mais en lieis no sia de pretz e de valor.
that more in her not be of worth and of valor
A ma razo m'en torni. Cant auzi la rumor
To my subject myself-thence I-return When heard the rumor
le vescoms de Bezers, e li ostejador
the viscount of Béziers and the campaigners
son de sai Montpeslier, poja el milsoldor
are on this-side Montpellier he-mounts on-the charger
e intrec a Bezers .I. maiti a l'albor,
and entered at Béziers one morning at the-dawn
e enquer jorns no fu.
and yet day not was

XVI

Li borzes de la vila, li jove el canutz,
The burghers of the town the young and-the white-haired
li petit e li gran sabon qu'el es vengutz.
the small and the great learn that-he is come
Tost e isnelamen evas lui son venu;
Quickly and swiftly toward him are come
el lor ditz ques defendan a forsa e a vertu,
and-he to-them says that-themselves they-defend with force and with strength
que en breu de termini seran ben socorru:
that in short of term they-will-be well succored

«Ieu m'en irai», so ditz, «per lo cami batu
I myself-thence will-go thus he-says by the road beaten
«lai eves Carcassona, car trop m'an atendu.»
there toward Carcassonne for too-long me-they-have awaited
Ab aquestas paraulas s'en es viatz ichu.
With these words himself-thence is quickly gone-out
Li Juzieu de la vila l'e[n] an apres segu,
The Jews of the town him-thence have after followed
e li autre remazo dolent e irascu.
and the others remained grieving and angered
L'avesque de la vila qui mot prodome fu
The-bishop of the town who very worthy-man was
intret dedins Bezers, e cant fo dechendu,
entered within Béziers and when he-was dismounted
al mostier general, on a manta vertu,
at-the church principal where there-is many-a virtue
les fetz totz asemblar, e can son aseü
them made all to-assemble and when they-are seated
comta lor dels crozatz comen son esmoü,
he-tells them of-the crusaders how they-are set-out
qu'abans que sian prezi ni morti ni vencu,
that-before that they-be taken or killed or vanquished
ni aian lors avers ni lor arnes perdu...
or they-have their goods or their gear lost
D'aco qu'eli perdran c'ades lor seit rendu;
Of-that which-they will-lose that-forthwith to-them it-be returned
si non o volon faire aremandrant tot nu:
if not it they-wish to-do they-will-remain all naked

ilh seran detrenchetz am bran d'acer molu
they will-be cut-to-pieces with blade of-steel ground
ses autra demorea.
without other delay

XVII

Quant ac l'avesques sa razo afinea
When had the-bishop his speech ended
e lor ac la paraula dita e devizea,
and to-them had the word said and set-forth
prega los que s'acordo ab clergues e ab crozea
he-prays them that themselves-they-agree with clerics and with crusade
en abans que ilhs passon al trenchant de la spea.
rather before that they pass to-the edge of the sword
Mas al mais del poble sapchatz que no agreia,
But to-the most of-the people know that not it-pleases
ans dizon ques lairian negar e mar salea
rather they-say that-themselves they-would-let drown in sea salty
que ja sela paraula fos per lor autregea,
than ever that word should-be by them granted
ni no auran del lor que valha una dinnea
and not they-will-have of-the theirs what is-worth a pennyworth
per que lor senhoria fos en autra camgea.
for which their lordship should-be into another changed
Nos cugen ges per re que l'ost agues durea,
Not-themselves they-think at-all for anything that the-host would-have lasted
qu'abans de .XV. jors fos tota desebrea,
that-before of fifteen days it-would-be all dispersed
car ben tenon de lonc una granda legueia;
for well they-hold in length a great league

a penas cabon en cami ni en estreia.
with difficulty they-fit in road or in lane
Els de la ciptet cujan que fos tant fort fermea
And-they of the city think that it-were so strongly fortified
e de murs tot entorn enclouza e serrea
and with walls all around enclosed and shut
que d'u mes tot entier no l'aguessan forsea.
that in-a month all entire not it-they-would-have forced
Per so dig Salamos ad Austria la seneia:
For this said Solomon to Austria the wise
«Que d'aiso que fols pessa falh trop a la vegea.»
That of-this which fool thinks fails much at the time
Cant conosc li evesques la crozada es mesclea
When knew the bishop the crusade is stirred
ni prezan son prezic una poma peleia,
nor they-prize his preaching an apple peeled
en la mula es montetz que el ag amenea,
on the mule he-is mounted that he had brought
e vai s'en vas la ost que s'es acaminea.
and goes himself-thence toward the host that itself-is set-on-the-road
Cels que ab lui s'en ichiro an la vida salveia,
Those who with him themselves-thence went-out have the life saved
e cilh que dins remazo lan an mot car comprea.
and they who within remained it-thereof have very dearly bought
Si co el oncas pog, ses autra demorea,
Just as he ever could without other delay
a l'abat de Cistel a sa razo comtea
to the-abbot of Cîteaux has his speech told
e als autres baros que l'an ben escoutea,
and to-the other barons who it-have well listened-to

quels tenon totz per nescis e per gent forsenea.
that-them they-hold all for fools and for people mad
Be sabon que la mortz lor es aparelhea
Well they-know that the death for-them is prepared
el trebalhs e la pena.
and-the toil and the pain

XVIII

So fo a una festa c'om ditz la Magdalena
That was at a feast that-one calls the Magdalene
que l'abas de Cistel sa granda ost amena;
that the-abbot of Cîteaux his great host leads
trastota entorn Bezers alberga sus l'arena.
all around Béziers it-lodges upon the-sand
Er cuh que aquels de dins cresca trebalhs e pena,
Now I-think that to-those of within increases toil and pain
c'anc la ost Menalau cui Paris tolc Elena
for-ever the host of-Menelaus from-whom Paris took Helen
no fiqueron tant trap els portz desotz Miscena
not pitched so-many tents in-the harbors below Mycenae
ni tan ric pavalho, de nuits, a la serena,
or so rich pavilions by nights in the open-air
com cela dels Frances: que, fors del comte de Brena,
as that of-the French for except the count of Brienne
non ac baro en Fransa no i fes sa carantena.
not there-was baron in France not there made his forty-days
Als baros de la vila fo donc malvada estrena
To-the barons of the town was then evil gift
qui lor dec per coselh c'aicela dioneza.
who to-them gave for counsel that-that deed [?]

E so en palotejar en tota la semana.
And they-are in skirmishing in all the week
Ar aujatz que fazian aquesta gens vilana
Now hear what did this folk churlish
que son plus fol e nesci que no es la balena:
who are more mad and foolish than — is the whale
ab lors penoncels blancs que agro de vil tela
with their pennons white that they-had of cheap cloth
van corren per la ost cridan en auta alena;
go running through the host crying in high breath
cujols espaventar com fai auzels d'avena
they-think-them to-frighten as one-does birds from-oats
can les crida els uca e sos drapels demena
when them one-cries and-them hoots and his rags waves
maiti can fai jorn clar.
morning when it-makes day bright

XIX

Can lo rei dels arlotz los vit palotejar
When the king of-the vagabonds them saw skirmishing
contra l'ost dels Frances e braire e cridar,
against the-host of-the French and bray and cry
ez un crozat frances aucire e pessejar,
and a crusader French to-kill and to-hack
cant l'agran fait d'un pont per forsa trabucar,
when him-they-had made from-a bridge by force to-tumble
totz sos truans apela e fals esems justar.
all his beggars he-calls and makes-them together to-gather
En auta votz escridan: «Anem los esarrar!»
In high voice they-cry Let-us-go them to-assail

Tan tost com o ag dit s'en van aparelhar
As soon as it he-had said themselves-thence they-go to-make-ready
cascus d'una masseta, c'alres no an, som par;
each with-a club for-other-thing not they-have so-to-me seems
plus son de .XV. melia que no an que causar.
more they-are than fifteen thousand who not have what to-shoe
En camizas e en bragas comensan a anar
In shirts and in breeches they-begin to go
trastot entorn la vila per los murs derocar;
all around the town for the walls to-throw-down
ins els valatz s'abaton e prezo s'a picar,
in in-the ditches themselves-throw and took themselves-to backing
els autres a las portas franher e peciar.
and-the others at the gates to-break and to-shatter
Li borzes cant o viro prezo s'a espaventar;
The burghers when it they-saw took themselves-to be-frightened
e cels de la ost cridan: «Anem nos tuit armar!»
and those of the host cry Let-us-go ourselves all to-arm
La doncs viratz tal preisha a la vila intrar:
There then you-would-have-seen such press at the town to-enter
per forsa fan los murs al[s] dins dezamparar;
by force they-make the walls to-those within to-abandon
e femnas e efans se prendo a portar,
and women and children themselves take to carry
e van s'en a la gleiza e fan los senhs sonar;
and they-go themselves-thence to the church and make the bells to-ring
no an plus on gandir.
not they-have more where to-escape

XX

Li borzes de la vila virols crozatz venir
The burghers of the town saw-the crusaders to-come
e lo rei dels arlotz que los vai envazir,
and the king of-the vagabonds who them goes to-attack
els truans els fossatz de totas partz salhir
and-the beggars in-the ditches from all sides to-leap
e los murs pessiar e las portas ubrir,
and the walls to-break and the gates to-open
e los Frances de l'ost a gran preissa garnir.
and the French of the-host in great haste to-arm
Be sabon e lor cor que nos poiran tenir:
Well they-know in their heart that not-themselves they-will-be-able to-hold
al moster general van ilh plus tost fugir.
to-the church principal go they most quickly to-flee
Li prestre e li clerc s'anero revestir
The priests and the clerics themselves-went to-vest
e fan sonar los senhs cum si volguessan dir
and make to-ring the bells as if they-wished to-say
messa de mortuorum per cors mort sebelhir.
mass of the-dead for body dead to-bury
Cant venc a la perfi no los pogron sofrir
When it-came at the end not them they-could to-bold-off
quel truans no i intresson quels ostals van sazir
that-the beggars not there should-enter who-the houses go seizing
aitals co elis volon, que be i pogron cauzir
such as they-themselves wish for well there they-could to-choose
cadaüs si so vol .X., sil ve a plazir.
each if so he-wishes ten if-to-him it-comes to pleasure

Li ribaut foron caut, no an paor de morir:
The ribalds were hot not they-have fear of dying
tot cant pogron trobar van tuar e ausir,
all that they-could to-find go killing and slaying
e las grans manentias e penre e sazir.
and the great riches both to-take and to-seize
Tost temps ne seran ric, s'o podon retenir:
All time thereby they-will-be rich if-it they-can to-keep
mas en breu de termini lor o er obs a gurpir,
but in short of term to-them it will-be need to abandon
quel barnatges de Fransa s'en voldra revestir,
for-the barony of France itself-thereof will-wish to-invest
sitot so an ilh pris.
although it have they taken

XXI

Le barnatges de Fransa e sels devas Paris
The barony of France and those toward Paris
e li clerc e li laic, li princeps els marchis
and the clerics and the laymen the princes and-the marquises
e li un e li autre an entre lor empris
and the ones and the others have among them undertaken
que a calque castel en que la ost venguis
that at whatever castle to which the host came
que nos volguessan redre entro que l'ost les prezis,
that not-themselves would-wish to-surrender until that the-host them took
qu'aneson a la espaza e qu'om les aucezis,
that-they-went to the sword and that-one them killed

e pois no trobarian qui vas lor se tenguis
and then not they-would-find who against them himself would-hold
per paor que aurian e per so c'auran vist.
for fear that they-would-have and for that which-they-will-have seen
Ques an pres Monreials e Fanjaus el païs.
That-themselves have taken Montréal and Fanjeaux and-the country
E si aiso no fos ma fe vos en plevis
And if this not were my faith to-you thereof I-pledge
ja no foran encara per lor forsa comquis.
ever not they-would-have-been yet by their force conquered
Per so son a Bezers destruit e a mal mis,
For this are at Béziers destroyed and to ill put
que trastotz los aucisdron: no lor podo far pis.
that all them they-killed not to-them they-can to-do worse
E totz sels aucizian qu'el mostier se son mis,
And all those they-killed who-in-the church themselves are put
que nols pot gandir crotz, autar ni cruzifis;
that not-them can to-shield cross altar or crucifix
e los clercs aucizian li fols ribautz mendics
and the clerics killed the mad ribalds beggarly
e femnas e efans, c'anc no cug us n'ichis.
and women and children for-ever not I-think one thence-went-out
Dieus recepja las armas, sil platz, en paradis!
God may-receive the souls if-to-him it-pleases in paradise
C'anc mais tan fera mort del temps Sarrazinis
For-ever yet so fierce death since-the time of-the-Saracens
no cuge que fos faita ni c'om la cossentis.
not I-think that was done or that-one it consented-to

Li gartz per los osdals c'an pris se son assis
The lads in the houses that-they-have taken themselves are settled
que trobon totz d'aveir e manens e farsis;
which they-find all of-wealth both rich and stuffed
mas Frances cant o viron per pauc no rabgen vis:
but French when it saw for little — they-go-mad alive
fors los giatan ab pals com si fossan mastis
out them they-throw with stakes as if they-were mastiffs
e meton els albers les cavals els rocis,
and put in-the lodgings the horses and-the nags
ca[r] la forsal prat paihs.
for the shears-the meadow grazes

XXII

Le reis e li arlot cugeren estre gais
The king and the vagabonds thought to-be merry
dels avers que an pres e ric per tost temps mais.
with-the goods that they-have taken and rich for all time more
Quant sels lor o an tout tug escrian a fais:
When those from-them it have taken all cry in a-body
«A foc! a foc!» escrian li gartz tafur pudnais.
To fire to fire cry the lads villainous stinking
Doncs aporton las falhas tan grandas quom us rais;
Then they-bring the torches so great as a beam
la ciutatz s'en espren e leva se l'esglais.
the city itself-thereby catches-fire and raises itself the-terror
La vila ars trastota de lonc e de biais.
The town burned all in length and in breadth

Aisi ars e ruinet Raols cel del Cambrais
Thus burned and ruined Raoul he of-the Cambrésis
una rica ciutat que es pres de Doais;
a rich city that is near to Douai
poichas l'en blasmet fort sa maire n'Alazais,
afterward him-thereof blamed hard his mother Lady-Alice
per[o] el lan cujet ferir sus en son cais.
yet he her-thereof thought to-strike upon in her jaw
Cant cel sentirol foc cascus areires trais;
When those felt-the fire each back drew
donc arson las maizos e trastotz los palais.
then burned the houses and all the palaces
Mot gonios i ars, mot elme e mot gambais
Many hauberks there burned many-a helm and many-a gambeson
que foron faitz a Chartres, a Blaia o a Roais,
that were made at Chartres at Blaye or at Edessa
e mota bona roba c'om cove que la lais.
and many-a good garment that-one must that it leave
E ars totz lo mostiers que fetz maestre Gervais:
And burned all the church that made master Gervais
pel mieg loc se fendec per la calor e frais,
through-the middle place itself split through the heat and broke
en cazeron dos pans.
thereof fell two pieces

Carcassonne

IV

The host besieges Carcassonne and cuts off the water. King Peter of Aragon mediates but gains only leave for the viscount to go out with eleven companions, which he refuses. The viscount gives himself up as a hostage; the people leave in shirts and breeches, and the counts of Nevers and Saint-Pol decline to be lord of the land.

XXIII

Senhors, mot fo l'avers meravilhos e grans
Lords very was the-wealth marvelous and great
que agren de Bezers los Frances els Normans,
that had from Béziers the French and-the Normans
que a tota lor vida ne foro mais manans
that for all their life thereby they-were ever rich
si no fos lo reis arlotz am los caitieus truans
if not were the king of-vagabonds with the wretched beggars
que arseron la vila, las molhers els efans,
who burned the town the wives and-the children
e los velhs e los joves, els clercs messa cantans
and the old and the young and-the clerics mass singing
que eran revestit ins el mostier laians.
who were vested inside in-the church within
Tres jorns an sojornat en les pratz verdejans;
Three days they-have tarried in the meadows greening
al quart jorn son mogutz cavalier e sirjans
on-the fourth day are moved knights and sergeants
per la terra qu'es plana, que no i a desturbans,
through the land which-is level for not there are hindrances

lors estandartz dressatz contral vent banoians.
their standards raised against-the wind waving
A un dimartz al ser, a las vespras sonans,
On a Tuesday at-the evening at the vespers ringing
vengro a Carcassona on eran dins dolans
they-came to Carcassonne where they-were within grieving
per la mort de Bezers qu'ieu vos ai dit davans.
for the slaughter of Béziers that-I to-you have told before
E lo vescoms estec pels murs e pels ambans,
And the viscount stood on-the walls and on-the battlements
e esgarda la ost don es meravilhans.
and watches the host whereat he-is marveling
A cosselh apelec cavaliers e sirjans,
To counsel he-called knights and sergeants
sels qui so bo per armas ni milhors combatans:
those who are good in arms and best fighters
«Anatz, baro,» ditz el, «montatz els alferans;
Go barons says he mount the chargers
«iscam nos en lai fors e siam quatre sans
let-us-go-out ourselves thence there outside and let-us-be four hundred
«de totz aicels qui an milhors cavals corrans;
of all those who have best horses running
«ans que sia noit escura ni lo solels colcans
before that it-be night dark or the sun setting
«podem cels desconfir que son per cels pendans.
we-can those to-rout who are over those slopes

XXIV

«Senhors,» ditz lo vescoms, «totz vos aparelhatz;
Lords says the viscount all yourselves make-ready
«anatz pendre las armas, en los cavals mo[n]tatz,
go to-take the arms on the horses mount
«tuit ensemble en l[a] ost cuminalment firatz.
all together on the host in-common strike
— Per fe,» ditz P. Rotgiers, aisel de Cabaratz,
By faith says P. Roger he of Cabaret
«per cosselh qu'ieu vos do la fors non issiratz;
by counsel that-I to-you give there outside not you-shall-go-out
«si gardatz vostra vila eu cug que assatz faratz,
if you-guard your town I think that enough you-will-do
«quels Frances al mati, can se seran dinnatz,
for-the French in-the morning when themselves they-will-have dined
«s'apropjaran vas vos josta vostres fossatz:
themselves-will-approach toward you beside your ditches
«l'aiga vos voldran tolre don vos tuit abeuratz;
the-water from-you they-will-wish to-take whereof you all drink
«donc i aia tans colps e feritz e donatz.»
then there let-there-be so-many blows both struck and given
A sest cosselh s'acordan trastotz les plus senatz,
To this counsel themselves-agree all the most wise
la gaita fan fors faire dels cavaliers armatz
the watch they-make outside to-keep of-the knights armed
trastot entorn la vila que es mot fort asatz;
all around the town that is very strong enough
que Karles l'emperaire, le fortz reis coronatz,
for Charles the-emperor the strong king crowned

les tenc plus de .VII. ans, so dizon, asetjatz,
them held more than seven years so they-say besieged
qu'anc no l[o]s poc conquerre les ivers nils estatz;
that-ever not them could to-conquer the winters or-the summers
las tors li soplejero can il s'en fo anatz,
the towers to-him bowed when he himself-thence was gone
per que pois la comquis can lai fo retornatz.
for which afterward it he-conquered when there he-was returned
Si la gesta no men, aiso fo veritatz,
If the history not lies this was truth
qu'estiers no la pendreitz.
for-otherwise not it you-would-have-taken

XXV

Lo vescoms de Bezers s'es la noit ben gaitetz,
The viscount of Béziers himself-has the night well guarded
a l'alba pareichant s'es al mati levetz;
at the-dawn appearing himself-is in-the morning risen
e li baro de Fransa, can se foron disnetz,
and the barons of France when themselves they-were dined
se son per tota l'ost cominalment armetz;
themselves are through all the-host in-common armed
e cels de Carcassona se son aparelhetz.
and those of Carcassonne themselves are made-ready
Lo jorn i ac mans colps e feritz e donetz,
That day there were many blows both struck and given
e d'una part e d'autra mortz e essanglentetz;
and from-one side and from-the-other dead and bloodied
motz crozatz i ac mortz e motz esglazietz,
many crusaders there were dead and many wounded

e de dins aichament trop mortz e trop nafretz.
and from within likewise too-many dead and too-many hurt
Mais li baron de l'ost se son tant e[s]forsetz
But the barons of the-host themselves are so strained
que lo borc lor an ars trastot tro la ciptetz;
that the suburb from-them they-have burned all up-to the city
es an los aisi fort entorn revironetz
and have them so hard around surrounded
que l'aiga lor an touta qu'es Audes apeletz.
that the-water from-them they-have taken which-is Aude called
Peireiras e calabres an contral mur dresset[z]
Petraries and catapults they-have against-the wall raised
quel feron noit e jorn, e de lonc e de letz.
which-it struck night and day both in length and in breadth
Aujatz quinha vertut i fe donc Domni-Dieus:
Hear what virtue there made then Lord-God
que li arcbalestiers qui eran el[s] tors montetz,
that the crossbowmen who were in-the towers mounted
can cujan en l'ost traire no i vait l'una maitetz:
when they-think into the-host to-shoot not there goes the-one half
li cairel de lor arcs lor cason els fossetz.
the bolts of their bows to-them fall in-the ditches
Certas eu auzi diire, e sai qu'es veritetz,
Surely I heard to-say and I-know that-it-is truth
que anc corbs ni votors ni auzels c'anc nasques
that ever crow or vulture or bird that-ever was-born
no volet en la ost en tot aisel estetz;
not flew in the host in all that summer

e poichas de vitalha i ac si a plantetz
and then of victuals there was so in plenty
donec om .XXX. pas per .I. denier monedetz.
gave one thirty loaves for one penny coined
La sal del sali prendon e aqui l'an cargetz,
The salt from-the salt-pan they-take and there it-they-have loaded
e aqui restaureron so don son mescabetz:
and there they-restored that whereof they-are impoverished
s[i] el pa an perdut en aquo an gazanhetz;
if in bread they-have lost in that they-have gained
mas nulhs non al cabal, so sapchatz, recobretz,
but any not has-the capital this know recovered
ans cug que plus lor cost.
rather I-think that more to-them it-costs

XXVI

So fo en aquel mes c'om apela aost
That was in that month that-one calls August
que fo a Carcassona trastot entorn la ost.
that was at Carcassonne all around the host
Lo reis P. d'Arago i es vengutz mot tost
The king P. of-Aragon there is come very quickly
ab lui .C. cavaliers qu'amena a son cost;
with him a-hundred knights whom-he-leads at his cost
cels de la ost se dinnan e mangen carn en rost.
those of the host themselves dine and eat meat in roast
Can los viro venir no so mia escost,
When them they-saw to-come not they-are at-all hidden
ans aneron vas lui li princeps elh prebost.
rather went toward him the princes and-the provosts

Il los saludet gent; il li an gent respost:
He them greeted nobly they to-him have nobly answered
«Be siatz vos vengutz.»
Well be you come

XXVII

En un prat desotz l'aiga e latz .I. boi folhut
In a meadow below the-water and beside a wood leafy
ac lo coms de Toloza son riche trap tendut.
had the count of Toulouse his rich tent pitched
Lai es mosenhel reis e li seu dechendut,
There is my-lord-the king and the his dismounted
que son de Catalonha e d'Aragon vengut.
who are from Catalonia and from-Aragon come
Can se foron dinnat e que agron begut
When themselves they-were dined and that they-had drunk
monta el palafre que era bais crenut,
he-mounts the palfrey that was bay maned
e intra en la vila ses arma e ses escut;
and enters into the town without arms and without shield
tres companhos menet, lh'autre son remazut.
three companions he-led the-others are remained
Lo vescoms cant lo vi contra lui es corrut
The viscount when him he-saw toward him is run
e tuit sei cavalier que n'an gran gaug agut.
and all his knights who thereof-have great joy had
Que cujan per lui estre ladoncas mantengut,
Who think through him to-be at-that-time maintained
que ilh eran sei ome, sei amic e sei drut;
for they were his men his friends and his liegemen

e si se foran ilh, mas non es pas vengut,
and so themselves would-have-been they but not it-is at-all come
que el non a poder ni forsa ni vertu
for he not has power or force or strength
mas cant son de preguieira si el ne fos crezut.
but only his of prayer if he thereof were believed
Lo vescoms lh'a comtat co li es avengut
The viscount to-him-has told how to-him it-is happened
de la mort de Bezers e com ilh l'an perdut,
of the slaughter of Béziers and how they it-have lost
e com lh'an son païs gastat e cofondut.
and how to-him-they-have his country wasted and confounded
Cant be l'ot escoutat lo reis l'a respondut:
When well him-be-had listened-to the king him-has answered
«Baro,» so ditz lo reis, «per lo senhor Jhesus
Baron thus says the king by the lord Jesus
«no m'en devetz blasmar, qu'ieu vos ai defendut
not me-thereof you-ought to-blame for-I you have required
«que cassesatz eretges e vos ai somonutz,
that you-should-drive-out heretics and you I-have summoned
«si que en esta vila en so mans plaitz tenutz
so that in this town thereof are many meetings held
«d'aisesta fola erransa.
of-this foolish error

XXVIII

«Vescomte,» ditz lo reis, «de vos ai gran pezansa
Viscount says the king for you I-have great sorrow
«car etz en tal trebalh ni en aital balansa
because you-are in such trouble and in such peril

«per unas folas gens e per lor fola erransa.
for some foolish people and for their foolish error
«Aras no sai ieu als mas cant de la acordansa
Now not know I else but only of the agreement
«si o podem trobar ab los baros de Fransa;
if it we-can to-find with the barons of France
«que, segon Dieu e segon ma semblansa,
for according-to God and according-to my seeming
«ja per autra batalha ni d'escut ni de lansa
ever by other battle either of-shield or of lance
«non poiriatz a penas aver nulha esperansa.
not you-could with difficulty to-have any hope
«Tant es granda lor ost, per que m'en pren doptansa
So-much is great their host for which me-thereof takes fear
«que nous puscatz tenir, can venga a la fi[n]ansa.
that not-yourselves you-can to-hold when it-comes to the end
«Vos avetz en la vila qu'es fortz granda fiansa:
You have in the city which-is strong great trust
«si no i agues tal gent ni tanta d'amasansa
if not there were such people or so-much of-crowd
«de femnas e d'efans, que segon ma semblansa
of women and of-children that according-to my seeming
«ben poiriatz encara aver calc' alegransa.
well you-could still to-have some joy
«Tant soi per vos iratz e m'en pren gran pitansa
So-much I-am for you grieved and me-thereof takes great pity
«per l'amor qu'ieu vos port ni per la conoisansa
for the-love that-I to-you bear and for the acquaintance
«non es res qu'ieu vos fes senes gran malestansa.»
not is anything that-I for-you should-do without great unseemliness

Lo vescoms que mot val la sua acordansa
The viscount that much is-worth the his agreement
e dels baros qu'el a.
and of-the barons that-he has

XXIX

«Senher,» ditz lo vescoms, «aisi co vos plaira
Lord says the viscount just as to-you will-please
«podetz far de la vila e de tot cant i a,
you-can to-do with the town and with all that there is
«car nos em trastuit vostre es eram estat ja,
for we are all yours and we-had been already
«e del rei vostre paire que fortment nos ama.»
and of-the king your father who strongly us loved
Ab aquestas paraulas el palafre monta
With these words on-the palfrey he-mounts
e retorne en l'ost: am los Frances parla
and returned into the-host with the French speaks
e ab l'abat de Cistel que hom i apela,
and with the-abbot of Cîteaux whom one there calls
que senes son cosselh ja re fait no i aura.
for without his counsel ever anything done not there will-be
Lo reis lor a retrait aiso que parlat a
The king to-them has recounted this that spoken he-has
lai dins ab lo vescomte, e for[t] los ne preia
there within with the viscount and hard them thereof he-begs
de lui aitant co pot e del[s] baros que i a.
for him as-much as he-can and of-the barons that there are
Anc tant nos n'entremes ni anet sa e la,
Ever so-much not-himself thereof-he-engaged nor went here and there

cant venc a la perfi, re als no i acaba,
when it-came at the end anything else not there he-achieves
mas per amor de lui la ost aitant fara:
but for love of him the host so-much will-do
lo vescoms si dotzes d'aicels que il voldra
the viscount himself twelfth of-those that he will-wish
ne laicharan ichir ab l'arnes que i aura,
thereof they-will-let to-go-out with the-gear that there will-be
e tot le sobreplus a lor voler sera.
and all the surplus at their will will-be
Lo reis ditz entre dens: «Aiso s'acabara
The king says between teeth This will-be-achieved
«aisi tost co us azes sus el cel volara.»
as soon as a donkey up in-the sky will-fly
Felos e corrossos en la ciutat torna,
Angry and wrathful into the city he-returns
al vescomte e al[s] seus la causa deviza.
to-the viscount and to-the his the matter he-sets-forth
E el cant o auzi ditz c'ans les laichara
And he when it heard says that-rather them he-will-let
trastotz vius escorgar o el eis s'aucira.
all alive to-flay or he himself will-kill-himself
Ja al jorn de sa vida aicel plait no pendra
Ever to-the day of his life that plea not he-will-take
nil pejor hom que aia no dezamparara.
nor-the worst man that he-have not he-will-abandon
Pregan le que s'en torne, ques el se defendra
They-pray him that himself-thence he-return for he himself will-defend
lai dins a Carcassona aitant co el porra.
there within at Carcassonne as-much as he will-be-able

Lo reis monta el caval ab gran dolor que n'a
The king mounts on-the horse with great grief that thereof-he-has
car aisi s'es camjatz.
because thus himself-is changed

XXX

Lo reis P. d'Arago felos s'en es tornatz,
The king P. of-Aragon angry himself-thence is returned
e pesa l'en son cor car nols a delivratz;
and grieves to-him-thereof (in)-his heart because not-them he-has delivered
en Aragon s'en torna corrosos e iratz.
into Aragon himself-thence he-turns wrathful and angered
Cel de la ost s'acesman per umplir les valatz
Those of the host themselves-prepare for to-fill the ditches
e fan franher las brancas e far gatas e gatz.
and make to-break the branches and to-make she-cats and cats
Li princeps de la ost van tot dia armatz
The princes of the host go all day armed
e gardan per cal loc poiran estre enganatz.
and watch by what place they-will-be-able to-be deceived
L'evesques elh prior, li monge e l'abatz
The-bishop and-the priors the monks and the-abbots
cridan: «Vi'al perdo! per que vos i trigatz?»
cry Come-to-the pardon for what you there delay
Lo vescoms e li seu so sus el mur pujatz,
The viscount and the his are up on-the wall climbed
trazon ab arcs balestas los cairels empenatz,
they-shoot with bows crossbows the bolts feathered
e d'una part e d'autra en moriron asatz.
and from-one side and from-the-other thereof died plenty

Si no fos grans lo pobles que i era amassatz,
If not were great the people that there was massed
que de tota la terra era laïns intratz,
that from all the land was within entered
no foran ja per lor d'un an pres ni forsatz,
not they-would-have-been ever by them in-a year taken or forced
que las tors eran autas e los murs dentelhatz:
for the towers were high and the walls crenelated
mas l'aiga lor an touta e los potz son secatz
but the-water from-them they-have taken and the wells are dried
per la granda calor e per los fortz estatz.
by the great heat and by the strong summer
Per la pudor dels homes que son malaus tornatz
By the stench of-the men who are sick turned
e del gran bestiari qu'es laïns escorgatz,
and of-the great cattle that-is within flayed
que de tot lo païs i era enserratz,
that from all the country there was shut-in
per los grans critz que cridan devas trastotz los latz
through the great cries that they-cry toward all the sides
femnas e efans paucs don tuit son encombratz,
women and children small whereby all are encumbered
las moscas per lo caut les an totz enuiatz
the flies through the heat them have all tormented
no foron tan destreit depois que foro natz.
not they-were so distressed since that they-were born
Anc no triguè .VIII. jorns quel reis s'en fon tornatz
Ever not delayed eight days that-the king himself-thence was returned
quel[s] mandec parlamen .I. rics hom dels crozatz,
that-to-them sent parley a rich man of-the crusaders

el vescoms i isit can fo aseguratz
and-the viscount there went-out when he-was assured
ab pauca de sa gent.
with few of his people

XXXI

Lo vescoms de Bezers issig a parlament
The viscount of Béziers went-out to parley
e ac enviro lui cavaliers mais de cent,
and had around him knights more than a-hundred
e lo rics homs de l'ost si .XXX. solament.
and the rich man of the-host himself thirty only
«Sire,» so li ditz el, «gi soi vostre parent.
Sire thus to-him says he I am your kinsman
«Aisi m'ajud em valha lo Paire omnipotent
So me-help and-to-me avail the Father omnipotent
«com ieu voldria mot lo vostre acordament
as I would-wish much the your agreement
«e lo vostre gran pro e de la vostra gent.
and the your great profit and of the your people
«Si vos sabetz socors aver propdanament,
If you know succor to-have shortly
«si vos lauzi eu doncas ben lo defendement;
so to-you I-praise I then well the defense
«mas vos podetz conoisser que so es de nient.
but you can to-know that this is of nothing
«Faites ab l'apostoli calque acordament
Make with the-pope some agreement
«e ab los baros de l'ost; qu'ieu vos dic verament,
and with the barons of the-host for-I to-you say truly

«si vos prendon per forsa, tot aital jutjament
if you they-take by force all such judgment
«auretz col de Bezers trastotz cuminalment.
you-will-have as-that of Béziers all in-common
«Sol les cors estorcetz de mort e de turment,
Only the bodies save from death and from torment
«c'asatz auretz diners si vivetz longament.»
for-enough you-will-have money if you-live long
Lo vescoms respondet, que la paraula entent:
The viscount answered that the word he-understands
«Sire,» so li ditz el, «al vostre mandament
Sire thus to-him says he at-the your command
«e al del rei Felip a cui Fransa apent;
and at-that of-the king Philip to whom France belongs
«faria dreit del tot a lui viassament,
I-would-do right in-the whole to him quickly
«si ieu podia anar en l'ost segurament.
if I could to-go into the-host safely
— E gius i menarai al vostre salvament,
And I-you there will-lead at-the your safeguard
«e von retornarai, so vos dic leiaument,
and you-thence I-will-bring-back this to-you I-say loyally
«sai dins en vostra gent.»
here within into your people

XXXII

Lo vescoms de Bezers ichit a parlament
The viscount of Béziers went-out to parley
e ac entorn de lui cavaliers entorn cent,
and had around of him knights about a-hundred

e lo rics homs de l'ost si .XXX. solament.
and the rich man of the-host himself thirty only
«Sire,» so li ditz el, «gi soi vostre parent.
Sire thus to-him says he I am your kinsman
«Aisi m'ajut em valha lo Paire omnipotent
So me-help and-to-me avail the Father omnipotent
«co eu voldria mot le vostre acordament
as I would-wish much the your agreement
«e lo vostre gran pro e de la vostra gent.»
and the your great profit and of the your people
En aquestas paraulas el pavalho estant
In these words in-the pavilion standing
del comte de Nivers on son li pa[r]lamant.
of-the count of Nevers where are the parleys
De totas partz l'esgardan cavalier e sirjant,
From all sides him-watch knights and sergeants
aisi com o retrais pestre messa cantant;
just as it recounted a-priest mass singing
qu'el se mes en ostatges de grat e de talant;
that-he himself put in hostage of will and of desire
e fe i mot que fols, per lo meu essiant,
and did there much as (a)-fool by the my knowledge
cant se mis en preizo.
when himself he-put in prison

XXXIII

Lo vescoms de Bezers estec el pabalhon
The viscount of Béziers stayed in-the pavilion
del comte de Nivers, el e sei companho;
of-the count of Nevers he and his companions

entro a nou n'i ac del mielhs de sa maizo.
up to nine thereof there-were of-the best of his house
Lai l'esgarderon ben Frances e Bergonho....
There him-watched well French and Burgundians
Li borzes de la viala els cavaliers que i son,
The burghers of the town and-the knights who there are
e donas e donzelas, cascus per contenson,
and ladies and maidens each in rivalry
c'anc no i remas laïns ni sirjant ni garson,
for-ever not there remained within either sergeant or lad
ni om petitz ni grans, femna ni donzelon.
or man small or great woman or young-lord
Trastotz nutz s'en isiron a cocha d'esperon
All naked themselves-thence went-out at haste of-spur
en queisas e en bragas, ses autra vestizon:
in shirts and in breeches without other clothing
no lor laicheren als lo valent d'un boton.
not to-them they-left else the worth of-a button
Li un van a Tholoza, li autre en Aragon,
The ones go to Toulouse the others into Aragon
e l[i] autre en Espanha, qui aval qui amon;
and the others into Spain some down some up
e[n] la ciutat s'en intran li crozad a bandon
into the city themselves-thence enter the crusaders at will
e garnison la sala, las tors e lo dromon.
and garrison the hall the towers and the keep
Tota la bela rauba mezo en .I. molon;
All the fair clothing they-put in a heap
los chivaus e los muls, de que i a gran foison,
the horses and the mules of which there is great plenty

aisels an devezitz en lai on lor saub bon.
these they-have divided in there where to-them seemed good
Las ucas van per l'ost cridan; «Vi'al perdon!
The criers go through the-host crying Come-to-the pardon
«Que l'abas de Cistel vos vol far .I. sermon.»
For the-abbot of Cîteaux to-you wishes to-make a sermon
Dont corron en lai tuit e meto s'environ.
Whereat run thence there all and they-put themselves-around
Li abas es montetz en .I. marbri peiron:
The abbot is mounted on a marble block
«Senhor,» so lor a dit, «entendetz ma razon.
Lords thus to-them he-has said hear my speech
«Ar vezetz cals miracles vos fa lo rei del tron,
Now see what miracles to-you does the king of-the throne
«que lunha res no a vas vos defension.
that any thing not has against you defense
«Eu vos coman a totz en Dieu devezion
I you command to all in God's devotion
«que vos non retengatz que valha un carbon
that you not keep what is-worth a coal
«de l'aver de la vila, qu'en escumenjazon
of the-wealth of the town for-in excommunication
«vos metriam ades e e[n] maledicti on.
you we-would-put forthwith and in malediction
«Nos o darem ades a .I. riche baron
We it will-give forthwith to a rich baron
«que mantendral païs a Dieu benaïcion,
who will-maintain-the country in God's blessing
«que nol recobro mais li eretge felon.»
that not-it recover more the heretics wicked

En aiso s'acorderon tuit a la fenizon
In this themselves-agreed all at the end
que li abas lor dit.
that the abbot to-them said

XXXIV

Carcassona fo preza, si co avetz auzit.
Carcassonne was taken just as you-have heard
De trastota la terra s'en son per tot fugit;
From all the land themselves-thence are through all fled
Monreial e Fanjaus an de l'ost establit;
Montréal and Fanjeaux they-have from the-host garrisoned
no i remas del pais hom ni gran ni petit.
not there remained of-the country man either great or small
Peire [l']Aragones, .I. mainader ardit,
Peter the-Aragonese a captain bold
aisel n'ac mant diner a sa part, si c'om dit.
he thereof-had many-a penny for his part so that-one says
Li abas de Cistel no cujetz que s'omblit:
The abbot of Cîteaux not think that himself-he-forgot
messa lor a cantada de Sante Esperit,
mass to-them has sung of Holy Spirit
e si lor preziquet cum Jhesu Crist nasquit;
and so to-them preached how Jesus Christ was-born
pois ditz que el pais c'an crozatz comquerit
then he-says that in-the country that-have crusaders conquered
vol que aia mantenent .I. bon senhor eslit.
he-wishes that it-have forthwith a good lord chosen
Lo comte de Nivers en a el somonit,
The count of Nevers thereof has he summoned

mas anc no i volc remandre ni estar ab nulh guit,
but ever not there wished to-remain or to-stay with any safe-conduct
ni lo coms de Sant Pol que an apres cauzit:
nor the count of Saint Pol whom they-have after chosen
dizon que pro an terra, si cadaüs tan vit,
they-say that enough they-have land if each so-much lived
el regisme de Fransa on lor paire nasquit,
in-the kingdom of France where their father was-born
per so no an ilh cura de l'autrui dezerit. 795
for this not have they care of the-other's disinheritance
No i a sel que no cug del tot estre traït
Not there is one that not thinks in-the whole to-be betrayed
s'asela honor prent.
if-that domain he-takes

Simon, Lord of the Land

V

Simon of Montfort accepts the land, but most crusaders go home. The viscount dies in prison, and Simon has him honorably buried. The count of Foix breaks his peace, Giraud of Pépieux turns on Simon, and the men of Cabaret take Bouchard. Count Raymond goes to Rome, where the pope shows him the Veronica and absolves him.

XXXV

Lai en aisel consili e en aicel parlament
There in that council and in that parley
a un riche baron qui fu pros e valent,
there-is a rich baron who was brave and worthy
ardit e combatant, savi e conoisent,
bold and combative wise and knowing
bos cavalers e larcs e pros e avinent,
good knight and generous and worthy and gracious
dous e franc e suau ab bo entendement.
gentle and noble and mild with good understanding
Outra mar esta mot lai en establiment:
Beyond sea he-stays much there in garrison
a Zaera contrals..... e pertot essament,
at Zara against-the and everywhere likewise
senher fo de Monfort, de la honor que i apent,
lord he-was of Montfort of the domain that there belongs
e fo coms de Guinsestre, si la gesta no ment.
and he-was count of Winchester if the history not lies

Aisel voldran pregar trastotz cominalment
Him they-will-wish to-pray all in-common
que prendal vescomtat trastot enteirament,
that he-take-the viscounty all entirely
e tota l'autra terra de la gen mescrezent.
and all the-other land of the people misbelieving
«Senher,» so li ditz l'abas, «per Dieu l'omnipotent,
Lord thus to-him says the-abbot by God the-omnipotent
«recebetz la honor de que vos fan prezent,
receive the domain of which to-you they-make present
«que Dieus e l'apostolis von seran ben guirent,
for God and the-pope to-you-thereof will-be well warrant
«e nos seguentre lor e tota l'autra gent,
and we following them and all the-other people
«e vos ajudarem a tot vostre vivent.
and you we-will-help in all your living
— Si farai,» dit lo coms, «amb aital covinent
So I-will-do said the count with such covenant
«quels princes que aisi son me fassan sagrament
that-the princes who here are to-me make oath
«que si coitam venia c'a mon defendement
that if need-to-me came that-to my defense
«me vengan tuit socorre al meu somoniment.
me come all to-succor at-the my summons
— Nos vos o autrejam,» dizon tuit, «leialment.»
We to-you it grant say all loyally
Amtant receub la honor vias ardidament,
With-that he-received the domain quickly boldly
la terra el pais.
the land and-the country

XXXVI

Cant lo coms de Monfort fo en l'onor assis,
When the count of Montfort was in the-domain seated
que l'an dat Carcassona e trastot lo païs,
that him-they-have given Carcassonne and all the country
el fo mot echarratz e fo fortment pensis,
he was very troubled and was greatly thoughtful
car paucs volo remandre ab lui de sos amis.
for few wish to-remain with him of his friends
Tuit li plusor s'en volo retornar vas Paris.
All the most themselves-thence wish to-return toward Paris
Las montanhas so feras els passatges esquis,
The mountains are wild and-the passes harsh
e no volon pas estre ins el païs aucis;
and not they-wish at-all to-be in in-the country killed
pero si n'i remazo no sai o .VIIII. o dis
yet so thereof-there remained not I-know either nine or ten
de los plus autz baros e dels poestadis.
of the most high barons and of-the potentates
Ab lui remas Simos sobrenom de Saissis,
With him remained Simon surnamed of Saissy
en Roberts de Pequi, Normans, so m'es a vis,
Sir Robert of Picquigny Norman so to-me-is in view
en Wles d'Encontre qui s'en pena totz dis
Sir William of-Encontre who himself-thereof strives all days
de son pretz eisaussar, fe que dei sent Danis,
of his worth to-exalt (by)-faith that I-owe Saint Denis
en Guis lo manescals qu'es pros e afortis,
Sir Guy the marshal who-is worthy and bold

Roberts de Forsovila e Lambert de Creissis,
Robert of Forceville and Lambert of Crécy
Rainers del Caudaro e Raolf cel d'Agis,
Rainier of-the Chauderon and Raoul he of-Agis
en Pons cel de Beumont, en Joans sos cozis,
Sir Pons he of Beaumont Sir John his cousin
e granda massa d'autres quels noms non ai apris,
and great mass of-others whose names not I-have learned
el vescoms Centonges e en Rotgiers d'Andeles,
and-the viscount of-Saintonge and Sir Roger of-Andelys
en Rogers de l'Issart en Uges de Lases.
Sir Roger of the-Essart Sir Hugh of Lacy
Si eu fossa ab lor nils conogues nils vis,
If I were with them or-them knew or-them saw
ni anessa ab lor pel païs c'an comquis.
or went with them through-the country which-they-have conquered
Plus rics ne foral libres, ma fe vos en plevis,
More rich thereof would-be-the book my faith to-you thereof I-pledge
e mielher la cansos.
and better the song

XXXVII

Can lo coms de Monfort c'om apela Simon
When the count of Montfort whom-one calls Simon
romas a Carcassona sos companhos somo:
remained at Carcassonne his companions he-summons
Wles de l'Encontre, cui Domni-Dieus ben don!
William of the-Encontre to-whom Lord-God good give

Trames en Bederres, car no i avet prodom
He-sent into Biterrois for not there was worthy-man
que melhs saubes gardar ni castel ni domnon,
who better knew-how to-guard either castle or keep
ni una rica ciutat ni plus en aviron.
or a rich city or more in surroundings
Certas, si Portegals nil regnes del Leon
Surely if Portugal or-the kingdom of-the León
fossan en sa comanda ni en sa subjection
were in his command or in his subjection
sin sereit capdeletz, si Jhesu Crist bem don,
so-thereby would-be governed so-that Jesus Christ well-me give
melhs que non es en cels que son fol e bricon,
better than — it-is by those who are mad and base
que son reis del païs, e nol[s] pretz .I. boton.
who are kings of-the country and not-them I-prize a button
Lambert cel de Creissi el trames a Limon
Lambert he of Crécy he sent to Limoux
e dels autres baros, qui aval qui amon,
and of-the other barons some down some up
per la terra gardar en lai on li saub bon.
for the land to-guard in there where to-him seemed good
E lo coms de Monfort qui a cor de leon
And the count of Montfort who has heart of lion
remas a Carcassona e garda e[n] sa prizon....
remained at Carcassonne and guards in his prison
E lo vescoms mori apres de menazon;
And the viscount died afterward of dysentery

e li malvatz tafur e li autre garson
and the wicked rogues and the other lads
que no sabon l'afaire co si va ni co non,
who not know the-affair how so it-goes or how not
so dizo qu'om l'aucis de noitz a traicion:
thus say that-one him-killed by night in treason
el coms no o cosentira, per Jhesu Crist del tron,
and-the count not it would-consent-to by Jesus Christ of-the throne
per nulha re c'om sapcha ni sia en est mon
for any thing that-one knows or be in this world
que hom l'agues aucis.
that one him-should-have killed

XXXVIII

Lo comte de Montfort, si com dabans vos dis,
The count of Montfort just as before to-you I-said
pregeron tuit li comte, li princep el marquis
prayed all the counts the princes and-the marquises
que recebes la terra, la honor e lo païs;
that he-should-receive the land the domain and the country
es el per tal covent s'i es mes, so m'es vis,
and-himself he for such covenant himself-there is put so to-me-is view
que eli li aidessen si mestier li aguis;
that they him should-aid if need to-him there-were
e so volc que juressen cascus e lo plevis.
and this he-wished that should-swear each and it should-pledge
E lo coms de Tholosa a per so filh tramis,
And the count of Toulouse has for his son sent
que li baro de l'ost, aicels de vas Paris,
that the barons of the-host those of toward Paris

le volian vezer, cel qui so sei amis.
him wished to-see those who are his friends
R. cel de Recaut l'amenec .I. jousdis;
R. he of Ricaud him-brought (on)-a Thursday
li efans fo mot bels e fo mot gent apris,
the child was very fair and was very nobly taught
car Jaufres de Peiteus s'en es ben entremes.
for Geoffrey of Poitiers himself-thereof is well concerned
No pot lo dux mudar que el nol congauzis
Not can the duke to-help that he him should-welcome
e lo coms de Sent Pol qui era sos cozis.
and the count of Saint Pol who was his cousin
Li crozat an regart que l'iverns los prezis,
The crusaders have fear that the-winter them would-take
e son s'en retornatz a Trias e a Paris
and are themselves-thence returned to Troyes and to Paris
de lai per Montpeslier.
from there by Montpellier

XXXIX

La grans ost se depart, que no pot plus durer;
The great host itself departs for not it-can more to-last
mas, ans que fos partida, s'en van li mesatgier
but before that it-were departed themselves-thence go the messengers
a Tholosa la gran, sis voldran acorder;
to Toulouse the great if-themselves they-will-wish to-reconcile
en sel mesatge anero mot de bon cavalier;
in that embassy went many of good knights

e dizo que faran tant com voldra jutger
and they-say that they-will-do as-much as will-wish to-judge
l'apostolis de Roma, e que i voldran aler.
the-pope of Rome and that there they-will-wish to-go
Anc deguna autra ren no i pogron acaber
Ever any other thing not there they-could to-achieve
mas que s'en son tornatz per lo cami plenier,
but that themselves-thence they-are returned by the road full
e van s'en am lor ost tot dreit a Monpeler.
and go themselves-thence with their host all straight to Montpellier
E lo coms de Tholosa s'es anatz adober,
And the count of Toulouse himself-is gone to-equip
car, per mon esientre, a Roma vol aler
for by my knowledge to Rome he-wishes to-go
parlar ab l'apostoli, no vol plus demorer;
to-speak with the-pope not he-wishes more to-delay
e cre que i sia enans de lo mes de genier.
and I-believe that there he-be before of the month of January
Mas el i a trames sos mesages primer,
But he there has sent his messengers first
R. de Rabastencs qu'en revenc l'autre ser,
R. of Rabastens who-thence came-back the-other evening
l'abat de Sent Auzart que n'ac avol loger,
the-abbot of Saint Audard who thereof-had worthless reward
car el esteg be pres aprop de .I. an entier;
for he stayed well captive nearly of one year entire
plus pro abad no vi lunhs hom de son poder.
more worthy abbot not saw any man of his power

Aquest iran enans lo Papa nuncier
These will-go ahead the Pope to-announce
que lo coms R. ve, e que o sapcha de ver
that the count R. comes and that it he-know for true
que non o vol laichar.
that not it he-wishes to-leave

XL

Lo pros coms de Toloza aizina so afar
The worthy count of Toulouse prepares his affair
per la gran via longa que cug que voldra far.
for the great journey long that I-think that he-will-wish to-make
Primier ira en Fransa ab son cozi parlar,
First he-will-go into France with his cousin to-speak
e pois a l'emperaire si el lo pot trobar,
and then to the-emperor if he him can to-find
apres ab l'apostoli: totz los vol asajar.
after with the-pope all them he-wishes to-try
Li abas de Cistel ditz que no li cal anar,
The abbot of Cîteaux says that not to-him it-is-needful to-go
que si el l'en vol creire nol cal tant trebalhar
for if he him-thereof wishes to-believe not-to-him it-is-needful so-much to-toil
ni per aquesta via tan fort embaratar,
nor by this road so hard to-embroil-himself
que tot atertan pot sai ab lui acabar
for all as-much he-can here with him to-achieve
co el fara en lai; mas el non vol estar.
as he will-do in there but he not wishes to-stay
Al comte de Monfort volh ma razo tornar:
To-the count of Montfort I-wish my matter to-turn

lo vescomte tenc pres e volc lo ben gardar
the viscount he-held captive and wished him well to-guard
e tot cant l'era obs mot largamen donar;
and all that to-him-was need very generously to-give
mas so qu'es a venir no pot hom trespassar:
but that which-is to come not can one to-pass-by
le mals de menazo le pres adoncs, som par,
the sickness of dysentery him took then so-to-me seems
per quel covenc morir; mas ans volc cumenjar.
for which-to-him it-behooved to-die but before he-wished to-take-communion
L'avesque de Carcassona lo fe gent aordenar,
The-bishop of Carcassonne him made nobly to-prepare
e morit en apres la noit a l'avesprar.
and he-died in after the night at the-evening
E lo coms de Montfort fe que cortes e bar:
And the count of Montfort did as-a courtly and baron
a la gent de la terra lo fe el pla mostrar
to the people of the land him made on-the open to-show
e que l'anesso planher trastuit e honorar.
and that him-they-should-go to-mourn all and to-honor
Ladoncs viratz lo poble en auta votz cridar.
Then you-would-have-seen the people in high voice to-cry
A gran processio fetz l[o] cors sosterrar.
In great procession he-made the body to-bury
Dieus pesse de la arma, si el s'en vol pregar,
God may-think of the soul if he himself-thereof wishes to-pray
car mot fo grans pecatz!
for very it-was great sin

XLI

Can li crozat s'en foron en lor païs tornetz
When the crusaders themselves-thence were into their country returned
e lo coms de Monfort remas trop echarretz.
and the count of Montfort remained very troubled
N'ot gaire companhos cant ilh s'en so aletz.
Not-he-had much companions when they themselves-thence are gone
Ab lo comte de Fois si es el afinetz,
With the count of Foix so is he settled
e li mes en ostatge son mendre filh de gretz.
and to-him put in hostage his younger son of will
Aisesta acordansa no a gaire duretz,
This agreement not has much lasted
car trastotz les covens an els pois trespasetz
for all the covenants have they afterward transgressed
e so despois en sa durament garregetz.
and they-are since in here hard warred-upon
Girauds de Pepios s'es vas lui malmenetz
Giraud of Pépieux himself-is toward him ill-conducted
c'avia ab lui patz faita e s'era acordetz;
who-had with him peace made and himself-was agreed
per la mala ochaizon se son pois desebretz:
for the evil occasion themselves are afterward sundered
son oncle li aucis us Frances de vertez,
his uncle to-him killed a Frenchman in truth
mas lo coms de Montfort ne fo forment iretz,
but the count of Montfort thereof was greatly angered
que viu le fetz rebondre; en .I. cros l'an gitet.
for alive him made to-bury in a pit him-they-have thrown

Anc hom per tal forfait no fo si justizetz,
Ever man for such crime not was so punished
pero si era de Fransa de mot aut parentetz;
yet so he-was of France of very high kindred
perqu'en degra en Guiraus ladoncs estre venjetz.
for-which-thereby ought Sir Giraud then to-be avenged
Per sela ochaizo s'es ab le comte mescletz,
For that occasion himself-is with the count embroiled
que mot fort l'onorava en era sos privetz,
who very much him-honored and-thereof he-was his intimate
si c'anc nol defizec ni pres de lui comjets.
so that-ever not-him he-defied nor took from him leave
Un ric castel li ars, mas s'il i fos trobetz,
A rich castle to-him he-burned but if-he there were found
segon mon esientre, el l'agra car compret.
according-to my knowledge he it-would-have dearly bought
Bochart tenet Saichac que om li oit donet;
Bouchard held Saissac which one to-him had given
ab .L. Frances s'en es un jorn armetz;
with fifty French himself-thence is one day armed
ab sels de Cabaretz s'es lo jorn encontretz,
with those of Cabaret himself-is that day met
e foron ben .LXXXX., que a caval que a petz,
and they-were well ninety both on horse and on foot
e .XIIII. arquiers, quels an revironetz
and fourteen archers who-them have surrounded
e los an durament feritz e essaretz.
and them have hard struck and assailed
Mas li nostre Frances van serratz e rengetz;
But the our French go close and ranked

per critz ni per menassas nos son espaventetz,
for cries or for threats not-themselves are frightened
que d'una part e d'autra n'i a motz de tuetz.
that from-one side and from-the-other thereof-there are many of killed
Cant venc a la perfin foron desbaratetz
When it-came at the end were routed
sels que son am Bochart, don fo dols e pechetz;
those who are with Bouchard whereof was grief and sin
el meteis i fon pres e si l'en an menet.
he himself there was taken and so him-thence they-have led
De cels qui mortz i foron fo l'afars oblidetz.
Of those who dead there were was the-affair forgotten
Deus recepja las armas, can lo mons er finetz,
God may-receive the souls when the world will-be ended
el seu cel glorios!
into-the his heaven glorious

XLII

Lo coms sel de Montfort fo fortment cossiros
The count he of Montfort was greatly anxious
de la prison Bochart e de sos companhos.
over the imprisonment of-Bouchard and of his companions
Trastot aicel ivern anec de sus en jos
All that winter he-went from up to down
tro lai ental caresme que venc lo temps fulhos,
till there to-the Lent that came the time leafy
que tornec la crozada co fai mantas sazos.
that returned the crusade as it-does many seasons
Lo coms anec a Roma, si com ditz la cansos,
The count went to Rome just as says the song

el cossol de Tolosa, que i feiren grans messios.
and-the consuls of Toulouse who there made great expenses
Primer s'en vai en Fransa e troberon joios
First himself-thence goes into France and found joyful
lo riche rei Felip, mas pois fo cossiros;
the rich king Philip but then he-was anxious
per l'emperador Otes lor fo apres felos.
because-of the-emperor Otto to-them he-was after wrathful
La comtessa de Campanha que es corteza e pros
The countess of Champagne who is courtly and worthy
sela los receub ben e motz d'autres baros,
she them received well and many of-other barons
el pros dux de Bergonha quelh presenta mans dos;
and-the worthy duke of Burgundy who-to-him presents many gifts
e lo coms de Nivers li fo mot amoros,
and the count of Nevers to-him was very loving
el fe mant bo ostal.
and-to-him made many-a good lodging

XLIII

L'apostolis de Roma e tuit li cardenal
The-pope of Rome and all the cardinals
lo receubro mot be cum baro natural.
him received very well as baron native
Lo papa li done .I. mantel principal
The pope to-him gave a mantle princely
e un anel d'or fi, que sol la peira val
and a ring of-gold fine whose only the stone is-worth
.L. marcs d'argen, e pochas un caval.
fifty marks of-silver and then a horse

Ladonc devengro els mot bo amic coral.
Then became they very good friends heartfelt
Mostrelh la veronica del Paire esperital;
He-shows-him the Veronica of-the Father spiritual
can ne toquè la fassa, que sembla om carnal,
when thereof he-touched the face which seems man fleshly
totz sos pecatz li sols que a faitz terminal,
all his sins to-him absolves that he-has done at-the-last
car tals foron da .L.C. comunal
for such they-were of L.C.[?] common
amdoi cela vegeia.
both that time

Minerve

VI

A parley between Raymond and Simon seems to bring peace, and the abbot and Bishop Folquet receive the Narbonnais castle. They preach against usury in vain while the burghers of Toulouse quarrel among themselves. Simon besieges Minerve and burns its heretics, and at Pennautier William of Encontre agrees to keep Carcassonne while Termes is besieged.

XLIV

Cant lo coms de Tolosa ac fait so que volia
When the count of Toulouse had done that which he-wished
pres comjat de lo papa e tenc mot tost sa via.
he-took leave of the pope and held very quickly his way
A mot grandas jornadas ichit de Lombardia,
By very great day's-journeys he-went-out of Lombardy

que grant paor avet que i prezes malautia.
for great fear he-had that there should-take(-him) sickness
E Fransa a Paris albergueron un dia,
In France at Paris they-lodged one day
lai troberon lo rei que fon d'avol paria.
there they-found the king who was of-worthless fellowship
Lo coms s'en es tornatz, e ab sa companhia
The count himself-thence is returned and with his company
el intra a Tolosa, aisi co far solia.
he enters into Toulouse just as to-do he-was-wont
Li borzes de la vila n'agro gran gauh sel dia.
The burghers of the town thereof-had great joy that day
Pois pres un parlamen a aicela vegeia
Then he-took a parley at that time
ab lo coms de Montfort, lai pres d'una abadia;
with the count of Montfort there near an abbey
fo i l'abas de Cistel e la autra clercia.
was there the-abbot of Cîteaux and the other clergy
E eu cugei aguessan fait patz e establia,
And I thought they-should-have made peace and settlement
que mais no guerregesan a trastota lor via.
that more not they-should-war in all their life
Tant agron gran amor que l'us en l'autres fia.
So-much they-had great love that the-one in the-other trusts
Certas de questz .M. ans eu no m'o cujaria
Surely in these thousand years I not myself-it would-have-believed
que l'abas a Tholosa intres, qui m'o plevia.
that the-abbot into Toulouse should-enter if-anyone to-me-it pledged
Del castel Narbones li doneron bailia.
Of-the castle Narbonnais to-him they-gave keeping

El el vesques Folquetz n'agron la senhoria
He and-the bishop Folquet thereof-had the lordship
e sin foron capdel.
and so-thereof they-were masters

XLV

A Tholosa intrè li abas de Cistel;
Into Toulouse entered the abbot of Cîteaux
mot s'en meravilheron li vialh el jovencel
much themselves-thereof marveled the old and-the young
e li un e li autre, neis li petit tozel.
and the ones and the others even the little lads
Vezentre tot lo poble lor livret lo castel
In-sight-of all the people to-them he-delivered the castle
c'anc hom en terra plana no vit, se cug, tan bel.
that-ever man in land flat not saw so I-think so fair
Mota carta n'an faita, mot breu e mot sagel
Many-a charter thereof-they-have made many-a brief and many-a seal
que el trames pel mon en ot a mon Gibel
that he sent through-the world thereof he-had to mount Gibel
lo reis d'Arago i venc a lui de vas Murel,
the king of-Aragon there came to him from toward Muret
e parlè ab dons abas en .I. prat a Portel;
and spoke with lord abbot in a meadow at Portet
e anc no i delhivrero que valha .I. anel
and ever not there they-settled what is-worth a ring
de nulha avol fivela.
of any worthless buckle

XLVI

L'evesque de Tholosa Folquets cel de Maselha,
The-bishop of Toulouse Folquet he of Marseille
que degus de bontat ab el no s'aparelha,
for anyone in goodness with him not himself-matches
e l'abas de Cistel l'us ab l'autre cosselha.
and the-abbot of Citeaux the-one with the-other takes-counsel
Tot jorn van prezican la gent co nos revelha;
All day they-go preaching the people how not-itself rouses
del prest e del renou l'un e l'autres querelha.
over-the lending and over-the usury the-one and the-other complains
Per trastot Agenes lor tenc aital roelha
Through all Agenais to-them held such round
si qu'en cavalguet l'abas tro a Santa Bazelha.
so that-thereby rode the-abbot as-far as Sainte Bazeille
Anc re que preziquesson no mezon dins l'aurelha,
Ever anything that they-preached not they-put within the-ear
ans dizon per esquern: «Ara roda l'abelha.»
rather they-say in mockery Now roams the-bee
Perqu'ieu, si m'ajud fes, no m'en fas meravelha,
For-which-I so me-help faith not myself-thereof make marvel
si om be los confon ni los rauba nils pelha
if one well them confounds or them robs or-them fleeces
ni per forsals castia.
or by force-them chastens

XLVII

Li borzes de Tholosa cels de la confrairia,
The burghers of Toulouse those of the confraternity
e li borzes del Borc contendion tot dia,
and the burghers of-the Bourg contended all day
e anc no i delhivrero, can venc a la fenia,
and ever not there they-settled when it-came at the end
que valha .Iª. glan ni una poma porria.
what is-worth an acorn or an apple rotten
Li crezen dels eretges, que an ab lor paria,
The believers of-the heretics who have with them fellowship
van dizen que l'avesques, l'abas e la clercia
go saying that the-bishop the-abbot and the clergy
les fan mesclar ves lor, e per aital folia
them make to-quarrel toward them and for such folly
que l'us destrua l'autre; car qui essems se tenia,
that the-one destroy the-other for if together themselves held
tuit li crozat del mon dan tener nols poirian.
all the crusaders of-the world harm to-do not-to-them could
Al comte fan entendre e a sa companhia
To-the count they-make to-understand and to his company
la fola gent malvaza c'an crezut la eretgia.
the foolish folk wicked which-have believed the heresy
Encar veiran elh be, si Dieus me benaïa,
Yet shall-see they well so God me bless
cal cosselh lor an dat aicels cui Dieus maldia.
what counsel to-them have given those whom God curse
Per so er trastot mort e la terra peria,
For this will-be all dead and the land perished

e per la gent estranha gastea e issilheia;
and by the people foreign wasted and ravaged
que li Frances de Fransa e cels de Lombardia
for the French of France and those of Lombardy
e totz lo mons lor cor els porta felonia
and all the world to-them runs and-them bears hatred
plus que a gent sarrazina.
more than to people Saracen

XLVIII

Senhors, so fo en estiu, cant l'iverns se declina,
Lords this was in summer when the-winter itself declines
que reven lo dous temps e torna la calina;
that returns the sweet time and returns the heat
e lo coms de Montfort de l'ostejar s'aizina.
and the count of Montfort for the-campaigning himself-prepares
Al castel de Menerba qu'es lai ves la marina
At-the castle of Minerve which-is there toward the sea
mes lo setge entorn, c'aitals es sa covina;
he-put the siege around for-such is his intent
e dressa sos calabres, e fai Mala Vezina
and raises his catapults and makes Bad Neighbor
[d]e sas autras peireiras e dona e reïna.
of his other petraries both lady and queen
Pessia los autz murs e la sala peirina
He-breaks the high walls and the hall stony
que so faitz de mortier, d'arena e de caucina.
which are made of mortar of-sand and of lime
Mot bon denier costeron e mota masmudina.
Many-a good penny they-cost and many-a masmudina

Si lo reis de Marocs ab sa gent sarrazina
If the king of Morocco with his people Saracen
estes en tot entorn, per santa Katerina!
were in all around by Saint Catherine
No lor tengra nulh dan valent un' angevina;
Not to-them he-would-do any harm worth an angevin
mas contra l'ost de Crist que tota gent afina
but against the-host of Christ which all people brings-to-an-end
no pot garentir rocha que seit aut ni rabina
not can to-protect rock that be high or steep
ni castels en montanha.
or castles on mountain

XLIX

Lo castel de Menerba non es assis en planha,
The castle of Minerve not is set on plain
an[s], si m'ajude fes, es en auta montanha:
rather so me-help faith it-is on high mountain
non a pus fort castel entro als portz d'Espanha
not there-is more strong castle as-far-as to-the passes of-Spain
fors Cabaretz e Terme qu'es el cab de Serdenha.
except Cabaret and Termes which-is at-the head of Cerdagne
W. sel de Menerba sojorna e se banha.
W. he of Minerve sojourns and himself bathes
Laïns s'era el mes ab tota sa companha;
Within himself-had he put with all his company
mas li nostri Frances e cels de vas Campanha,
but the our French and those of toward Champagne
Mancel e Angevi e Breton de Bretanha,
Manceaux and Angevins and Bretons of Brittany

Loarenc e Friso e celh de Alamanha
Lorrainers and Frisians and those of Germany
les ne traiso per forsa ans que vengues la granha,
them thence drew by force before that came the grain
e i arson mant eretge felo de puta canha
and there they-burned many-a heretic wicked of whore dog
e mot fola eretga que ins el foc reganha.
and many-a foolish heretic-woman who in in-the fire howls
Anc no lor laicha hom que valha .Iª. castanha.
Ever not to-them leaves one what is-worth a chestnut
Pois gitet hom los cors els mes e mei la fanha,
Then threw one the bodies and-them put in middle-of the mud
que no fesson pudor a nostra gent estranha
that not they-should-make stench to our people foreign
aicelas malas res.
those evil things

L

Can Menerba fo preza lo coms fortz mogutz es
When Minerve was taken the count strong moved is
e venc al Pog-Nautier sa sus en Carcasses,
and came to-the Pennautier here up in Carcassès
e manda a la comtessa c'a lui aqui vengues.
and bids to the countess that-to him there she-should-come
Ela i venc mot tost cant el i ac trames.
She there came very quickly when he there had sent
Jes plus savia femna, si m'ajud Dieus ni fes,
At-all more wise woman so me-help God and faith
no sap om en est mon tant can te lonh ni pres.
not knows one in this world as-far as holds far or near

Tres jorns a sojornat lai en l'ost que grans es.
Three days he-has sojourned there in the-host that great is
Un dijous bo mati en .I. palai s'es mes
One Thursday good morning in a palace himself-is put
ab princeps, ab baros, e fo lo cosselhs pres
with princes with barons and was the counsel taken
co assetges om Terme la sus en Termenes,
how should-besiege one Termes there up in Termenès
un castel meravilhos; mas ans que soit comques
a castle marvelous but before that it-be conquered
istra de cors manta arma qu'en morra descofes,
will-go-out of body many-a soul that-thereby will-die unconfessed
e despendra el seti mot marc e mant tornes,
and will-spend in-the siege many-a mark and many-a tournois
e i aura gazanhat cavals e palafres
and there will-have gained horses and palfreys
e mota autra riqueza e trop mot bel arnes,
and much other wealth and very much fair gear
que d'una part que d'autra cel a cui er promes
that from-one side and from-the-other he to whom it-will-be promised
n[o] i er endestinatz.
not there will-be destined

LI

Lo coms sel de Montfort es el palais intratz,
The count he of Montfort is into-the palace entered
e ab lui la comtessa ab tot l'autre barnad.
and with him the countess with all the-other baronage
Sus .I. tapit de ceda se son asetiatz;
On a carpet of silk themselves are seated

Robertz de Malvezi c'om i a apelatz
Robert of Mauvoisin whom-one there has called
en Guis lo manescalcs, cest foron latz e latz,
Sir Guy the marshal these were side by side
e en Wles d'Encontre, qu'en tot lo vescomtat
and Sir William of-Encontre for-in all the viscounty
no i a .I. plus ric ome ni de major barnat,
not there is a more rich man or of greater baronage
e fo natz de Bergonha segon quem fo comtat,
and he-was born of Burgundy according-to what-to-me was told
a .II. legas de Nivers; cest an lo cosselh dat
at two leagues from Nevers these have the counsel given
com lo castel de Terme sia tost asetjatz,
that the castle of Termes be quickly besieged
e mot d'autres proomes que lo an autrejat.
and many other worthy-men who it have granted
Lo cosselh se depart que no a trop durat.
The council itself departs for not it-has too-long lasted
Cant an .I. pauc estat e que foro dinnat
When they-have a little stayed and that they-were dined
trastotz cuminalment son al cosselh tornat.
all in-common are to-the council returned
E lo coms de Montfort es forment issarratz
And the count of Montfort is greatly perplexed
de gardar Carcassona cui coman la ciutat;
to guard Carcassonne to-whom he-commits the city
mas cant venc a la fi si l'an acosselhat
but when it-came at the end so him-they-have counseled
qu'an Lambert de Creissi, qu'es mot ric e ondrat,
that-to-Sir Lambert of Crécy who-is very rich and honored

o an Rainier de Caudaro: en etz dos an triad;
or to-Sir Rainier of Chauderon of these two they-have chosen
mas ilh no i remandrian cascus per .I. regnat,
but they not there would-remain each for a kingdom
tan vezon quel pais es ples de malvestat;
so-much they-see that-the country is full of wickedness
mas Wles d'Encontre n'an pois trastuit pregat,
but William of-Encontre thereof-they-have then all prayed
que dis que i remandria can se fo cossiratz.
who said that there he-would-remain when himself he-had considered
Mas lo coms de Monfort ne fo fortment iratz;
But the count of Montfort thereof was greatly angered
s'el i agues cui metre no l'i agra laisat,
if-he there had whom to-put not him-there he-would-have left
que en tota la terra non a .I. plus senat,
for in all the land not there-is a more wise
ni milhor cavalier ni plus assegurat,
or better knight or more steadfast
plus cortes ni plus pros ni ab major leialtat,
more courtly or more worthy or with greater loyalty
si Dieus me benaziga.
so God me bless

Termes

VII

Peter Roger of Cabaret attacks the convoy of siege engines bound for Termes, but William of Encontre plunges after the raiders into the Aude and routs them. Termes holds out for nine months, until dysentery sets in; the garrison flees by night, and Raymond of Termes is captured. At Saint-Gilles the clergy's demands send Count Raymond home in anger.

LII

[En] Guilhenmes d'Encontre dis aisela vegia,
Sir William of-Encontre said that time
cant se fo perpessatz e [ac] la paraula auzia:
when himself he-was bethought and had the word heard
«El nom de Jhesu Crist e de santa Maria,
In-the name of Jesus Christ and of holy Mary
«eu remandrai sai dins pois que cascus m'en pria.»
I will-remain here within since that each me-thereof prays
Mas lo coms de Montfort nol volgra laisar mia
But the count of Montfort not-him would-have-wished to-leave at-all
s'il ne pogues al faire, mas pois, a la fenia,
if-be thereof could otherwise to-do but then at the end
car non a qui remanha, a penas o autreia.
for not there-is who remains with difficulty it he-grants
Li baro de la ost e la cavalaria,
The barons of the host and the knighthood
atresi la comtessa, que volon c'aisi sia.
likewise the countess who wish that-so it-be

E lo coms de Montfort alh dat per companhia
And the count of Montfort to-him-has given for company
Crespi de Rocafort qui a gran cortezia
Crespin of Rochefort who has great courtesy
e don Simo lo Saine cui Jhesus benaïa
and lord Simon the Saxon whom Jesus bless
en Guios qu'es sos fraire ab la cara ardia
Sir Guy who-is his brother with the face bold
e motz d'autres baros que en la ost avia
and many of-other barons that in the host there-were
de Bergonha e de Fransa e de ves Normandia.
of Burgundy and of France and of toward Normandy
Am tan si se soparton, e lo coms tenc sa via
With so-much so themselves they-part and the count held his way
e vai asetjar Terme ab sa gran baronia.
and goes to-besiege Termes with his great baronage
En Wles d'Encontre s'en parti aicel dia
Sir William of-Encontre himself-thence parted that day
de lui a Poh-Nautier, mas en la pradaria,
from him at Pennautier but in the meadow
e venc a Carcassona ans la luna esclarzia,
and came to Carcassonne before the moon brightened
enans que fos grans sers.
before that it-was great evening

LIII

Ladoncs W. d'Encontre se part de Pog-Nautier
Then W. of-Encontre himself parts from Pennautier
e venc a Carcassona tan com poc cavalguer,
and came to Carcassonne as-fast as he-could to-ride

e si intrè laïns can levo de soper;
and so entered within when they-rise from supper
li ome de la vila ques volian coicher
the men of the town who-themselves wished to-go-to-bed
el sirjan del castel lo coron desarmer:
and-the sergeants of-the castle him run to-disarm
la sus en la gran sala an fait foc el fogier,
there up in the great hall they-have made fire on-the hearth
carn de bou e de porc fan asatz asesmer
meat of ox and of pork they-make plenty to-prepare
e dels autras viandas qu'el devian manjer;
and of-the other viands which-they ought to-eat
pois feiren les leits far on els se van colquier,
then they-made the beds to-make where they themselves go to-lie
car al mati a l'alba les sera ops lever
for in-the morning at the-dawn to-them it-will-be need to-rise
trastot pels manganels qu'ilh devion guider
all for-the mangonels that-they ought to-guide
e las autras peireiras que fan en cars porter
and the other petraries that they-make on carts to-carry
lai el seti de Terme pel castel deroquer;
there to-the siege of Termes for-the castle to-throw-down
que lo coms o comanda, e los vol plus preier
for the count it commands and them wishes more to-pray
dels manganels trametre e la ciutat garder
of-the mangonels to-send and the city to-guard
que no fai d'autra cauza que el aia mestier,
than — he-does of-other thing that he have need
e que dedins tres jorns les fassa[n] fort gaiter,
and that within three days them they-make well to-guard

que can ilh seran lai el los fara dresser.
that when they will-be there he them will-make to-raise
E en Wles d'Encontre ses plus de demorer
And Sir William of-Encontre without more of delay
les fai fors de la viala traire ins el gravier
them makes out of the town to-draw in into-the gravel
e metre en las carretas que tiron li saumer
and to-put in the carts which draw the pack-horses
tost e isnelament.
quickly and swiftly

LIV

A Cabaretz s'en vai tost e isnelament
To Cabaret himself-thence goes quickly and swiftly
una espia de l'ost, [e] a lor dich mantenent
a spy of the-host and has to-them said forthwith
que lo coms a trames vilas e avols gens
that the count has sent villeins and worthless people
que porton las peirieiras, e no son plus de cent
who carry the petraries and not they-are more than a-hundred
cels quels devon guizar, que pezos que sirvent;
those who-them ought to-guide both foot-soldiers and sergeants
e cant ilh o auziro mot fort en so jauzent:
and when they it heard very much thereof they-are rejoicing
de Cabaretz s'en eisso a la luna luzent,
from Cabaret themselves-thence go-out at the moon shining
en P. Rotgiers los capdela, si la gesta no ment,
Sir P. Roger them leads if the history not lies
W. Catz, R. Mirs e trastuit lor parens.
W. Cat R. Mir and all their kin

Plus foro de .CCC., c'us so par non atent,
More they-were than three-hundred that-one his fellow not awaits
ans van a Carcassona qui plus pot plus corrent.
rather they-go to Carcassonne who more can more running
En Wles d'Encontre que a tant d'ardiment
Sir William of-Encontre who has so-much of-boldness
fetz gaitar las peireiras e los cars issament;
made to-watch the petraries and the carts likewise
e cant viro venir los cavaliers ponhent
and when they-saw to-come the knights spurring
las esquilgaitas criden: As armas! autament;
the sentinels cry To arms loudly
«Aonitz soit», ditz cascus, qui be no se defent!
Shamed be says each who well not himself defends
Cant Wles d'Encontre el sieu la votz entent
When William of-Encontre and-the his the cry hears
a sa cavalaria a dit bassetament
to his knighthood he-has said softly
qu'els se corran armar, e so delhivrament;
that-they themselves run to-arm and this at-once
que si Jhesus de gloria, lo Paire omnipotent
for if Jesus of glory the Father omnipotent
e santa Maria maire o vol ni o cossent,
and holy Mary mother it wishes and it consents
el se combatra ab lor, e so probchanament.
he himself will-fight with them and this shortly
No sai que von fezessa pluzor alongament:
Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-make more lengthening
en P. Rotgiers ni los sieus nos dan nulh espavent:
Sir P. Roger or the his not-themselves give any fright

de lors destriers davalon trastotz cominalment,
from their chargers they-dismount all in-common
los manganels pessian totz a lors oilhs vezens
the mangonels they-break all before their eyes seeing
e i meto foc am palha, e lo fox s'escomprent;
and there put fire with straw and the fire itself-kindles
be viatz foran ars si fes .I. pauc de vent,
well quickly they-would-have-been burned if there-had-been a little of wind
mas Dieus non o volia.
but God not it wished

LV

Cant Wles d'Encontre ac sela votz auzia,
When William of-Encontre had that cry heard
«As armas! chivaler,» mantenant lor escria.
To arms knights forthwith to-them he-cries
Ben .VIII. XX. sirjans ot en sa companhia,
Well eight score sergeants he-had in his company
en sels no comti pas l'autra cavalaria;
in those not I-count at-all the-other knighthood
las portas fan ubrir el nom santa Maria
the gates they-make to-open in-the name of-holy Mary
e van ferir mest lor e mei la pradaria;
and they-go to-strike among them and in-middle-of the meadow
e l'autri, can los viro, no los soanon mia,
and the-others when them they-saw not them scorn at-all
ans lor van ben encontra com bona gens ardia.
rather to-them go well against as good folk bold

Dieus! tanta bona asta i ac lo jorn cruicia
God so-many-a good lance there was that day broken
e tant bon colp ferit sus elmes de Pabia!
and so-many good blows struck upon helmets of Pavia
En Wles d'Encontre punh lo destrier d'Ongria;
Sir William of-Encontre spurs the charger of-Hungary
lai en la major brega, si Dieus me benaïa,
there in the greatest press so God me bless
s'es per forsa embatutz iratz, ples de felnia;
himself-is by force hurled angered full of fury
en l'aiga c'a nom Audes s'es mes sela vegea,
into the-water which-has name Aude himself-is put that time
dedins, e mei de l'aiga, a la preicha partia;
within and in-middle of the-water he-has the press parted
la .I. dels Mironencs trobet e mei la via:
there one of-the Mironencs he-found in middle-of the way
tant grant colp li donè en la targa fluria
so great blow to-him he-gave on the shield flowered
que l'ausberc no li valc .I[a]. poma porria;
that the-hauberk not to-him availed a apple rotten
e[n] l'aiga lo derocha vezent la baronia.
into the-water him he-throws seeing the baronage
Pois ferit en apres .I. glot que s'en fugia
Then he-struck in after a glutton who himself-thence fled
de costa, en trespassan, ab la espeia forbia;
at side in passing with the sword polished
e poichas ferit 'n autre en aisela envaïa.
and then he-struck an other in that onslaught
Crespis de Rocafort nin Simos no s'omblia:
Crespin of Rochefort or-Sir Simon not himself-forgets

cui els podon atenher no a mestier de via.
whom they can to-reach not has need of road
Firen los an menetz gran pessa d'aital guia,
Striking them they-have driven great piece in-such fashion
aisi qu'en P. Rotgiers ne fetz cara marria
so that-Sir P. Roger thereof made face gloomy
e tuit sei companho cant venc a la fenia;
and all his companions when it-came at the end
car aisi lor es pres no i a cel nol maldia:
for thus to-them is befallen not there is one not-it curses
descofit s'en retornan ab perda aicel dia.
routed themselves-thence they-return with loss that day
En Wles d'Encontre a sa gent aculhia,
Sir William of-Encontre has his people gathered
a la ciutat s'en intra cui el a establia.
into the city himself-thence enters which he has garrisoned
Dels peire[r]s c'ant escozes an mot gran alegria
Over-the petraries that-they-have rescued they-have very great joy
e tota la mainada que s'en es esbaudia
and all the household which itself-thereof is rejoiced
d'aicela vensezon.
of-that victory

LVI

Cant lo coms de Monfort c'om apela Simon
When the count of Montfort whom-one calls Simon
ac mes seti a Terme d'entorn e d'environ
had put siege at Termes about and around
e auzit la[s] novelas, sapchatz que belh saub bon
and heard the news know that well-to-him it-seemed good
d'en Wles d'Encontre et de son companho
of-Sir William of-Encontre and of his companion
car el a los engens estortz de trencason,
for he has the engines rescued from breaking
e milhor car avian vencut aisel baron
and better because they-had vanquished that baron
que a nom P. Roger, que ja Dieus be nolh don!
who has name P. Roger that ever God good not-to-him give
Qu'ieu cug qui li donessa trastot l'or de Mascon
For-I think whoever to-him should-give all the-gold of Mâcon
nos dera tan de joia com fe de la razon
not-himself would-give so-much of joy as did of the account
que om li a comteia la granda vencezon
which one to-him has told the great victory
qu'en Wles d'Encontre fe aicela sazon.
that-Sir William of-Encontre did that season
Dieus! e cant be lalh comta .I. gentil donzelon
God and how well it-to-him tells a noble young-lord
qu'en Wles d'Encontre i trames a bandon
whom-Sir William of-Encontre there sent at will
per guidar las peireiras els engeins que i son!
for to-guide the petraries and-the engines that there are

E so fe el mot ben, ses mot de mentizon,
And this did he very well without word of lie
tro al seti de Terme, on avia mot baron,
as-far-as to-the siege of Termes where there-were many barons
e mot ric drap de seda e mot ric pavalhon,
and many-a rich cloth of silk and many-a rich pavilion
mota jupa de seda e mot ric sisclaton,
many-a tunic of silk and many-a rich ciclaton
et mot ausberc traslis e mot bon gonfanon,
and many-a hauberk triple-meshed and many-a good gonfanon
e mota asta de fraiche, ensenha e penon,
and many-a lance of ash banner and pennon
e mot bo cavaer e mot bon donzelon
and many-a good knight and many-a good young-lord
Alaman e Bavier e Saine e Frison,
Alemans and Bavarians and Saxons and Frisians
Mancel e Angevi e Norman e Breton,
Manceaux and Angevins and Normans and Bretons
Logombart e Lombart, Proensal e Gascon.
Longobards and Lombards Provençals and Gascons
Lo senher arsevesques qu'es de Bordel i fon,
The lord archbishop who-is of Bordeaux there was
n'Amaneus de Lebret, e cels de vas Lengon;
Sir-Amanieu of Albret and those of toward Langon
lai fan la carantena tuit aicel que i son,
there make the forty-days all those who there are
que cant la uni venon e li autre s'en vont;
for when the ones come and the others themselves-thence go
mas R. cel de Terme nols preza un boton,
but R. he of Termes not-them prizes a button

que anc plus fort castel no cug que vis nulhs hom.
for ever more strong castle not I-think that saw any man
Lai teng[r]on Pentecosta, Pa[s]cha e Ascension,
There they-held Pentecost Easter and Ascension
e la maitat d'ivern, si com ditz la canson.
and the half of-winter just as says the song
Oncas no vi nulhs hom tan rica garnizon
Ever not saw any man so rich garrison
co ac en sel castel, lai de vas Aragon
as there-was in that castle there from toward Aragon
e de vas Catalonha, que fon de Rosilhon.
and from toward Catalonia which was of Roussillon
Mota juncta i ant faita e brizé mant arson,
Many-a joust there they-have made and broken many-a saddle-bow
e mot cavaer mort e mot fort Braimanso,
and many-a knight dead and many-a strong Brabançon
perduda manta ensenha e mant ric gomfano
lost many-a banner and many-a rich gonfanon
qu'en pujeron per forsa la sus en sel dompnhon
which-thence they-hoisted by force there up on that keep
malgrat d'aicels de l'ost, o volguessan o non.
despite of-those of the-host either they-would-wish(-it) or not
Manguanels ni peireira nols ten dan d'un boton;
Mangonels or petrary not-them does harm of-a button
vianda an assatz, carn fresca e bacon,
provisions they-have enough meat fresh and bacon
vi e aiga per beure e pa a gran foison.
wine and water for drinking and bread in great plenty
Si Dami-Dieus nols dona calque percucion,
If Lord-God not-them gives some affliction

si com fe en apres que lor deg menazon,
just as he-did in after which to-them gave dysentery
ja no foran comques.
ever not they-would-have-been conquered

LVII

Senhors, volets auzir cosi Termes fon pres
Lords do-you-wish to-hear how Termes was taken
e co sa gran vertut Jhesu Crist i trames?
and how his great power Jesus Christ there sent
La ost estet entorn entro foron .VIIII. mes,
The host stayed around until there-were nine months
que l'aiga lor falhi, que resecada es.
that the-water to-them failed which dried-up is
Vi avian asatz a dos mes o a tres,
Wine they-had enough for two months or for three
mas nulhs hom senes aiga no cug vivre pogues.
but any man without water not I-think to-live could
Pois plog una gran ploja, si m'ajud Dieu ni fes,
Then rained a great rain so me-help God and faith
e venc .I. grans diluvis, de que lor es mal pres:
and came a great deluge from which to-them is ill befallen
en tonas e en vaisels en an ilh asatz mes.
in tuns and in vessels thereof have they enough put
De cela aiga prestiron e meiren els conres:
Of that water they-kneaded and put in-the dishes
tals menazos los pres negus no sab on s'es.
such dysentery them took any not knows where himself-is

Coselh an pres mes[t] lor que cascus s'en fuisses
Counsel they-have taken among them that each himself-thence should-flee
en abans que morisson en aisi descofes.
rather before that they-should-die in such unconfessed
Las domnas del castel an sus el dompnho mes;
The ladies of-the castle they-have up in-the keep put
cant venc la noit escura, que anc om non saub res,
when came the night dark that ever one not-thereof knew anything
ichiron del castel senes autre arnes,
they-went-out from-the castle without other gear
que, si no son diners, no cug nulhs ne traiches.
that if not it-were money not I-think any thereof took-out
Ladoncs R. de Termes dis que hom l'atendes
Then R. of Termes said that one him-should-await
qu'el tornara laïns e c'om lo atendes.
that-he will-return within and that-one him should-await
En aicela tornada l'encontreron Frances
In that return him-met French
el ne meneron pres lai on lo coms fortz es.
and-him thence led captive there where the count strong is
Li autre Catala et li Aragones
The others Catalans and the Aragonese
s'en fugiron per tal que hom nols aucizes.
themselves-thence fled for such that one not-them should-kill
Mas lo coms de Montfort i fe mot que cortes:
But the count of Montfort there did much as courtly
que no tolc a las donas que valha .I. poges
that not he-took from the ladies what is-worth a pougeoise
ni un diner monedat.
or one penny coined

LVIII

Cant saubo per la terra que Terme an forsat,
When they-learned through the land that Termes they-have forced
tuit li melhor castel foron dezamparat.
all the best castles were abandoned
Donc fo pres Albejes, que non fo asetjad.
Then was taken Albedun which not was besieged
Las garnizos del comte qu'el castel an laichat
The garrisons of-the count which-the castle they-have left
no cuja[n] c'a lor vida mais i vengo crozatz.
not think that-in their life ever there come crusaders
Dieus i fe grans miracles, qu'es ples de pietat:
God there did great miracles who-is full of pity
pus bel ivern fazia que no vitz nulh estat.
more fair winter it-was than — you-saw any summer
A ma razo m'en torni car trop ai demorat.
To my matter myself-thence I-turn for too-long I-have tarried
Cant lo coms de Tholosa sab, que hom l'o a comtat,
When the count of Toulouse knows that one to-him-it has told
que Termes era pres, vas Sant Gili es anatz
that Termes was taken toward Saint Gilles he-is gone
a .I. gran parlamen quel clerc li an mandat,
to a great parley which-the clerics to-him have summoned
li abas de Cistel e li autre crozat.
the abbot of Citeaux and the other crusaders
Que Milos era mortz, rebost e sosterratz.
For Milo was dead buried and interred
Mosenhen Gui Cap de porc i a lo coms menat,
My-lord-Sir Guy Cap de porc there has the count led

tot lo milhor legista de la crestiandat;
all the best jurist of the Christendom
e si es cav[a]ers e autz om de barnatz:
and so he-is knight and high man of baronage
tuit li autre no sabo escontra lui un dat.
all the others not know against him a die
Aisel mante lo comte, e es ben essenhat,
He maintains the count and he-is well learned
c'ans se traicheran l'olh qu'el agues mot sonat. 1330
that-rather themselves would-put-out the-eye than-he should-have word spoken
Li abas de Cistel s'en es en pes levatz:
The abbot of Cîteaux himself-thence is on foot risen
«Senhors,» so lor ditz el, «sapchatz qu'es veritatz
Lords thus to-them says he know that-it-is truth
«que lo coms de Tholosa m'a mot fort honorat,
that the count of Toulouse me-has very greatly honored
«sa terra abandonada, don ieu lh'en sai bon grat;
his land abandoned whereof I to-him-thereof know good thanks
«e pregue vos de lui qu'en siatz fort pregat.» 1335
and I-pray you for him that-thereby you-be greatly prayed
Donc foron li sagel de Roma desplegat
Then were the seals of Rome unfolded
que al comte de Tholosa om avia aportat.
which to-the count of Toulouse one had brought
Que vos faria lonc comte? que tant an demandat
Why to-you should-I-make long tale for so-much they-have demanded
que lo coms R. dis: can so er acabat
that the count R. said when this will-be achieved
non o poiria pagar ab trastot son comtat. 1340
not it he-could to-pay with all his county

Lo pe met en l'estriub corrossos e irat
The foot he-puts in the-stirrup wrathful and angered
e es s'en a Tolosa en son païs tornat,
and he-is himself-thence to Toulouse into his country returned
on plus pot bat baten.
as fast he-can beating beating [*full-tilt*]

The Break with Toulouse

VIII

The legates at Arles give Count Raymond a charter of impossible terms, which his towns would rather die than accept. In Lent new crusaders arrive. Peter Roger of Cabaret frees Bouchard, clothes him richly, and surrenders Cabaret to him. The host besieges Lavaur, and the burghers of Toulouse, too late, cut off the besiegers' supplies.

LIX

Pois fo lo coms R. a autre parlament
Then was the count R. at another parley
1345 que fo faitz a Narbona pres de la S. Vincent;
that was held at Narbonne near to the Saint Vincent
lo reis d'Arago i fo e mota rica gent.
the king of-Aragon there was and many rich people
Oncas no i acabero que valha un aiguilent.
Ever not there they-achieved what is-worth a rose-hip
Pois ne foro a autre, az Arle, mon ecient;
Then thence they-were at another at Arles to-my knowledge

lai escriusen en carta trastot lo jutgament
there they-wrote in charter all the judgment
que bailaran al comte que defors los atent
which they-will-deliver to-the count who outside them awaits
ab lo rei d'Arago, ab fort freit e ab vent.
with the king of-Aragon in hard cold and in wind
L'abas la lh'amarvic vezent tota la gent,
The-abbot it to-him-delivered seeing all the people
e maestre Tezis qu'es ab lui issament,
and master Thedisius who-is with him likewise
lo mielher clercs del mon e lo plus conoichent,
the best cleric of-the world and the most knowing
e l'ivesques d'Uzes ab d'autres clergues cent.
and the-bishop of-Uzès with of-other clerics a-hundred
Can lo coms tenc la carta, trastot celadament
When the count held the charter all secretly
apelet l'escriva, e cant el la entent.
he-called the-scribe and when he it understands
Que el la lh'ac legida trastot paziblament,
That [when] he it to-him-had read all quietly
lo rei d'Arago apela iratz per mal talent.
the king of-Aragon he-calls angered with ill will
«Sa vinetz, sire reis,» so li ditz en rient,
Here come sire king thus to-him says in laughing
«e aujatz esta carta e l'estranh mandament
and hear this charter and the-strange command
«quem mandan li legat que i sia obedient.»
that-to-me send the legates that there I-be obedient
Lo reis la fai legir autra vetz mantenent;
The king it makes to-read another time forthwith

e cant la ac auzida, ditz em patz simplament:
and when it he-had heard says in peace simply
«Be fai a milhorar, pel Paire omnipotent.»
Well it-does to be-bettered by-the Father omnipotent
Lo coms totz cossiros, si que comjat no prent,
The count all anxious so that leave not he-takes
la carta e son punh, que no i respon nient,
the charter in his fist that not there he-answers anything
s'en vai en ves Tolosa on plus pot tost corrent,
himself-thence goes in toward Toulouse as more he-can quickly running
e pois a Montalba, a Moisac e Agent,
and then to Montauban to Moissac and Agen
per tot a una ma.
through all with one hand

LX

Lo pros coms de Tolosa s'en torna en Tolzan
The worthy count of Toulouse himself-thence returns into Toulousain
e intra a Tholosa e pois a Montalban,
and enters at Toulouse and then at Montauban
a Moichac e Agen, sa carta en sa man;
at Moissac and Agen his charter in his hand
pertot la fai legir, que o sapchan de plan
everywhere it he-makes to-read that it they-know in plain
cavaers e borzes, prestre messa cantan.
knights and burghers priests mass singing
La carta ditz aisi en lo mot primairan:
The charter says thus in the word first
que lo coms tenga patz e cels qu'ab lui ceran,
that the count keep peace and those who-with him will-be

e laisse los roters o anoit o deman.
and dismiss the routiers either tonight or tomorrow
Reda lor dreits als clercs, que sian sobiran
Let-him-give-back their rights to-the clerics that they-be sovereign
de trastot aiselo que li demanderan;
of all that which to-him they-will-ask
e giet de sa bailia totz los Juzieus trafan;
and let-him-cast from his jurisdiction all the Jews traitorous
els crezens dels eretges, aicels que ilh diiran,
and-the believers of-the heretics those whom they will-name
que el les reda totz, e so tro a un an,
that he them yield all and this up to one year
per far tot lor plazer e so qu'eli voldran;
for to-do all their pleasure and that which-they will-wish
e mas de doas carns eli no manjaran,
and more than two meats they not will-eat
ni ja draps de paratge poichas no vestiran,
and ever cloths of rank afterward not will-wear
mas capas grossas brunas, que mais lor duraran.
but capes coarse brown which more to-them will-last
Los castels e las forsas trastotz derocharan,
The castles and the strongholds all they-will-throw-down
ni jamais cavalers non estara en plan,
and ever knight not will-dwell in town
mas defora els camps co li autre vilan.
but outside in-the fields like the other villeins
E degu mal peatge el[s] camis no prendran,
And any evil toll on-the roads not they-will-take
mas can los velhs uzatges que foro ancian;
but only the old customs that were ancient

catre deniers tolzas a cascun an daran
four pennies of-Toulouse at each year they-will-give
als paziers de la terra qu'eli establiran.
to-the peace-wardens of the land whom-they will-establish
E tuit li renoier lo renou laicharan,
And all the usurers the usury will-give-up
e si gazanh an pres tot primer lo rendran.
and if gain they-have taken all first it they-will-return
E sil coms de Montfort nil crozatz que vindran
And if-the count of Montfort or-the crusaders who will-come
cavalgan sobre lor coma trop ome fan,
ride upon them as many men do
e si prendian del lor, ja non o defendran.
and if they-took of-the theirs ever not it they-will-forbid
Pel lau del rei de Fransa de trastot passaran;
By-the judgment of-the king of France in all they-will-pass
el coms que pas la mar la vas lo flum Jordan,
and-the count that he-cross the sea there toward the river Jordan
e que estia lai tant co li monge voldran
and that he-stay there as-long as the monks will-wish
ol cardenal de Roma o cel qu'eli metran;
or-the cardinals of Rome or he whom-they will-put
e pois ques meta en orde el Temple o a S. Joan.
and then that-himself he-put in order in-the Temple or at Saint John
E cant o aura fait sos castels li rendran;
And when it he-will-have done his castles to-him they-will-return
e si aiso no fai de tot lo cassaran,
and if this not he-does from all him they-will-drive
que nolh remandra res.
that not-to-him will-remain anything

LXI

Li ome de la terra, cavaler e borzes,
The men of the land knights and burghers
cant auziron la carta que legida lor es
when they-heard the charter that read to-them is
dizon que mais voldrian estre tuit mort o pres
say that more they-would-wish to-be all dead or taken
qu'eli aiso sufrisan ni o fessan per res:
than-they this should-suffer or it should-do for anything
doncs serian tuit sers o vila o pages.
then they-would-be all serfs or villeins or peasants
Li borzes de Moichac e sels de Agenes
The burghers of Moissac and those of Agenais
dizon c'ans fugirian per l'aiga en Bordales
say that-rather they-would-flee by the-water into Bordelais
que sian lor senhor ni Barrau ni Franses,
than they-be their lords either Barrau or French
o s'en iran estar, si lo coms o volgues,
or themselves-thence will-go to-stay if the count it wished
ab lui en autra terra on que a lui plagues.
with him into another land where that to him might-please
E lo coms cant o au lor ne ret grans merces.
And the count when it he-hears to-them thereof renders great thanks
Donc a faitz sos sagels e als pertot trames
Then he-has made his seals and has-them everywhere sent
a trastotz sos amics la sus en Albiges,
to all his friends there up in Albigeois
e de sai en Bearn e al comte Cumenges,
and on this-side in Béarn and to-the count Comminges

e al comte de Fois e lai en Carcasses,
and to-the count of Foix and there in Carcassès
e an Savaric pregua que d'aiso li valgues,
and Sir Savaric he-prays that in-this to-him he-should-avail
aicel de Malleo, e el lh'o a promes
he of Mauléon and he to-him-it has promised
qu'el l'en ajudara, cui que plaira o pes,
that-he him-therein will-help whom that it-will-please or grieve
de talent e de cor.
with desire and with heart

LXII

A l'intrar de caresma, cant baicha la freidor
At the-entry of Lent when lessens the cold
e comensa a venir lo dous temps de Pascor,
and begins to come the sweet time of Easter
si movon li crozat e li ostejador,
so move the crusaders and the campaigners
que somonitz los an nostre prezicador.
for summoned them have our preachers
L'avesque de Tholosa, cui Dami-Dieus honor!
The-bishop of Toulouse whom Lord-God honor
En an dedins la vila receubut per senhor
Thereof they-have within the town received as lord
a gran procecio com un emperador.
in great procession as an emperor
Del devet los absols, si qu'ieu cugé laor
Of-the interdict them he-absolved so that-I thought then
que aguessan patz faita per totz temps de bon cor;
that they-should-have peace made for all time of good heart

mas pois vi ques mescleron per mot granda iror.
but then I-saw that-they quarreled through very great anger
L'avesque anec en Fransa prezicar cascun jorn,
The-bishop went into France to-preach each day
e crozan se li princep, li baro elh comdor
and cross themselves the princes the barons and-the comtors
el cavaler de lai.
and-the knights from there

LXIII

Lo coms P. d'Ausurra, Rotberts de Cortenai,
The count P. of-Auxerre Robert of Courtenay
el chantres de Paris, si col libres retrai,
and-the cantor of Paris just as-the book recounts
vengron ab mot gran ost devas Paris en sai.
came with very great host from-toward Paris to here
A Carcassona intrero en lo pais de sai.
Into Carcassonne they-entered in the country on this-side
E aujatz de Jhesu quinhas vertutz i fai,
And hear of Jesus what miracles there he-does
aisi coma lo libres vos ditz e vos retrai.
just as the book to-you tells and to-you recounts
Aicels de Cabaretz s'en deron gran esglai;
Those of Cabaret themselves-thereof gave great terror
lo senher P. Rogiers gran matinet s'en vai
the lord P. Roger very early himself-thence goes
an Bochart, que es pres, en la cambra on jai:
to-Sir Bouchard who is captive in the chamber where he-lies
«Bochart,» so li a dit, «vos estes, ben o sai,
Bouchard thus to-him he-has said you are well it I-know

«de mot granda natura e proz om e verai;
of very great nature and worthy man and true
«vos no faretz ja causa que a faire no fai,
you not will-do ever thing that to be-done not is-fitting
«e si ieu vos solvia no sai si i trobarai
and if I you released not I-know if there I-will-find
«merce ni cauziment, mas tot o assajarai.
mercy or courtesy but all it I-will-try
— Anc no fi traïcio ni no la perchasai.
Ever not I-did treason and not it sought
— Doncas,» ditz P. Rogiers, «vos no siretz pres mai,
Then says P. Roger you not will-be captive more
«e mi e mo castel vos lhivre atrazai.»
and me and my castle to-you I-deliver entirely
Apelè .I. maestre, dels fers traire lo fai,
He-called a master from-the irons to-take him he-makes
tondrel fai e banhar tot suavet, e mai
to-shave-him he-makes and to-bathe all gently and more
una mot bela rauba e un palafre bai
a very fair garment and a palfrey bay
li a fait amarvir, c'anc nol mes en assai.
to-him has made to-prepare that-ever not-him put in trial
Cant aiso viu Bochartz sapchatz mot en fo jai,
When this saw Bouchard know very thereof he-was glad
mais non ac tant gran joia des aicel temps en sai
more not he-had so great joy since that time till now
que de maire nasquet.
that of mother he-was-born

LXIV

Senhors, tot en aisi com denant vos ai dit
Lords all in such as before to-you I-have said
lo senhor de Cabaretz no[s] mes pas en oblit:
the lord of Cabaret not-himself put at-all in forgetting
un maestre apela, dels fers gitar lo fist,
a master he-calls from-the irons to-take-off him he-made
e de mot richa rauba noblament lo vestit.
and in very rich garment nobly him he-clothed
Un palafre amblan, c'anc om gensor non vit,
A palfrey ambling that-ever one fairer not saw
li donè a chivager; e can fo be vestit
to-him he-gave for riding and when he-was well clothed
tres donzels per solatz a chivau li amarvig,
three young-lords for solace on horse to-him he-made-ready
e el anè ab lui tro a deforas per guit;
and he went with him as-far-as to outside for escort
mas ans que s'en anesson nis fossan departit
but before that themselves-thence they-should-go or-themselves should-be parted
de lhui e del castel l'a del tot revestit
of himself and of-the castle him-has in-the whole invested
e lh'en fist omenatge senes tot contradit.
and to-him-thereof he-made homage without any gainsaying
En Bochartz li promist elh jurè elh plevit
Sir Bouchard to-him promised and-to-him swore and-to-him pledged
que de las soas partz no sera ja traït,
that on the his part not he-will-be ever betrayed
ni, can venra a la fin, quel plaitz er devezitz,
and when it-will-come to the end that-the plea will-be settled

nol tindra om per fol nin sera escarnitz.
not-him will-hold one for fool nor-thereof will-be mocked
E el no i falhit doncas, que ben lo atendit
And he not there failed then for well it kept
so que promes l'avia.
that which promised him-be-had

LXV

Cant lo coms de Montfort e l'autra baronia
When the count of Montfort and the-other baronage
e li un e li autre an la noela auzia
and the ones and the others have the news heard
que mesira Bochartz es souts e que venia,
that my-lord Bouchard is released and that he-came
no vos cal demandar s'ilh agron alegria.
not to-you it-is-needful to-ask if-they had joy
Tuit van encontra lui a aicela vegia.
All go toward him at that time
Can so [s']entrebaizé, pregan lo que lor dia
When they-are themselves-embraced they-pray him that to-them he-say
si el s'es ostatgetz, e el ditz que no mia,
if he himself-has hostaged and he says that not at-all
«ans avem lo castel e la nostra bailia,
rather we-have the castle in the our jurisdiction
«e soi totz souts e quites co auziretz d'aital guia:
and I-am all released and quit as you-will-hear in-such fashion
«Mosenher P. Rotgiers m'a dat la senhoria
My-lord P. Roger to-me-has given the lordship
«de trastot son castel que contra nos tenia,
of all his castle which against us he-held

«e a preza amistat am mi e gran paria;
and he-has taken friendship with me and great fellowship
«es eu li ai promes, si Dieus mi benazia,
and I to-him have promised so God me bless
«qu'ilh en sera trop mielhs a trastota sa via,
that-he thereof will-be much better in all his life
«e li donrai dos tans qu'il n'ot de manentia. 1495
and to-him I-will-give two times than-he thereof-had of wealth
— Doncas,» ditz lo coms fortz, «ben gran tort en auria
Then says the count strong well great wrong thereof I-would-have
«si no lh'en era melher la nostra companhia.
if not to-him-thereof were better the our company
«Ja mais nulhs om de vos alunhar nol devria.
Ever more any man from you to-sever not-him ought
— Oi Dieus!» dizon trastuit, «dama santa Maria,
O God say all lady holy Mary
«co a fait gran proeza e granda cortezia! 1500
how he-has done great prowess and great courtesy
«No a baro en Fransa, ni cug que mais i sia,
Not there-is baron in France nor I-think that more there be
«que l'agues comensea.»
that it-should-have begun

LXVI

Tota aisela noit tro en la matineia
All that night until into the morning
a mesira Bochart gran joia demeneia;
has my-lord Bouchard great joy made

e l'endema tan tost co l'alba es crebeia
and the-next-day as soon as the-dawn is broken

en es ves Cabaretz lo plus de l'ost aleia.
thence is toward Cabaret the most of the-host gone

Lai fon lor acordansa dicha e devizeia;
There was their agreement said and set-forth

Bochartz l'a tot primer, vezent de totz, parleia,
Bouchard it-has all first seeing of all spoken

que als us e als autres de totas partz agreia.
which to-the ones and to-the others from all sides pleases

La senha al comte fort an sus la tor montea;
The banner of-the count strong they-have up on-the tower raised

lo castel estabIiron ladoncs nostra crozeia;
the castle garrisoned then our crusade

aisi fo Cabaretz comquis esta vegeia.
thus was Cabaret conquered this time

Ar vejatz cals vertutz i fo doncs demonstreia:
Now see what miracles there was then shown

que si tota la gent que en est mon fo neia
that if all the people that in this world was born

esteso tot entorn e enviro asetgeia
had-stood all around and about besieged

nol prezeran ja ilh una poma peleia;
not-it would-prize ever they an apple peeled

mas contra la ost de Crist no a castel dureia,
but against the host of Christ not has castle lasted

ni ciutatz que ilh trobon; tan no es enserreia.
or city that they find so-much not is enclosed

E per so fa que fols qui am crozatz guerreia,
And for this does as-a fool who with crusaders wars

c'anc om no s'en gauzi can venc a la fineia,
that-ever one not himself-thereof rejoiced when it-came to the end
que non fos cofondutz.
that not he-were confounded

LXVII

Tant tost com Cabaretz lo castel fo rendutz
As soon as Cabaret the castle was surrendered
lo coms cel de Montfort el crozat so mogutz
the count he of Montfort and-the crusaders are moved
e van enves Lavaur que lai en Tolza fu.
and go toward Lavaur which there in Toulousain was
.I. mes e .V. setmanas i an seti tenut;
One month and five weeks there they-have siege held
ab genhs e ab calabres l'an fortment combatut.
with engines and with catapults it-they-have strongly attacked
La vila fo mot fortz: sis fossan defendut
The town was very strong if-themselves they-had defended
ni pel comte Ramon fossan be acorrut,
or by-the count Raymond had-been well succored
no l'agran si tost preza, fe que deg a Jhesu,
not it-they-would-have so quickly taken by-faith that I-owe to Jesus
car vitalha era cara, la venda el traü,
for victuals were dear the sale and-the transit
elh borzes de Tolosa qui s'en son irascu
and-the burghers of Toulouse who themselves-thereof are angered
que vedan del pertrait que no lor seit rendu,
who forbid from-the supply that not to-them it-be given
nin laissan traire armas ni lansa ni escu.
nor-thereof let to-carry arms or lance or shield

Mas, com ditz lo proverbis, tart se son perseü,
But as says the proverb late themselves have perceived
qu'els an claus lor estable el cavals son perdu.
that-they have shut their stable and-the horses are lost
Li crozatz los combaton a forsa e a vertu,
The crusaders them attack with force and with strength
qu'elh so asetiat.
for-they are besieged

Lavaur and Montgey

IX

Lavaur is taken: Aimery is hanged with eighty knights, Lady Giraude is thrown into a well and stoned, and four hundred heretics are burned. The count of Foix destroys a company of Germans at Montgey. Baldwin, Count Raymond's brother, surrenders Montferrand, and Rabastens, Gaillac, and other places submit.

LXVIII

Lavaurs fon tan fortz vila que anc e nulh regnat
Lavaur was so strong town that ever in any kingdom
plus fort en terra plana non vi om que fos natz,
more strong in land flat not saw man who was born
ni ab milhor clausura ni ab plus prions fossatz.
or with better enclosure or with more deep ditches
Dins a mot cavaer que[s] son mot gent armatz:
Within there-are many knights who-themselves are very nobly armed
le fraire na Girauda i fo, n'Aimerigatz,
the brother of-lady Giraude there was Sir-Aimery

qu'es dona de la vila, laïns s'en es intratz;
who-is lady of the town within himself-thence is entered
del comte de Montfort parti senes comjat;
from-the count of Montfort he-parted without leave
Montreial e Laurac li an tout li crozat
Montréal and Laurac from-him have taken the crusaders
e tota l'autra terra, per que el n'es iratz.
and all the-other land for which he thereof-is angered
De .CC. cavalers li an son feu mermat.
By two-hundred knights to-him they-have his fief diminished
N'ot plus ric cavaler en Tolza ni el comtat,
Not-was more rich knight in Toulousain or in-the county
ni plus larc despesaire ni de major barnat.
or more generous spender or of greater baronage
Mala vi los eretges e los ensabatatz,
Ill(-for-him) he-saw the heretics and the sandal-wearers
c'anc mais tant gran baro en la crestiandat
for-ever more so great baron in the Christendom
no cug que fos pendutz ab tant cavalier de latz;
not I-think that he-was hanged with so-many knights at side
que sol de cavaliers n'i a ladoncs comtat
that only of knights thereof-there has then counted
trop mais de quatre vins, so me dig .I. clergat,
much more than four score so to-me said a cleric
e de sels de la vila ne mes om en un prat
and of those of the town thereof put one in a meadow
entro a .CCCC. que son ars e cremat
up to four-hundred who are burned and consumed
estiers dama Girauda qu'an en .I. potz gitat.
besides lady Giraude whom-they-have into a well thrown

De peiras la cubriron, don fo dols e pecatz,
With stones her they-covered whereof was grief and sin
que ja nulhs hom del segle, so sapchatz de vertatz,
for ever any man of-the world this know for truth
no partira de leis entro agues manjat.
not would-depart from her until he-had eaten
So fo la Santa Crotz de mai qu'es en estat
That was the Holy Cross of May which-is in summer
que fo Lavaurs destruita, si co vos ai comtat.
that was Lavaur destroyed just as to-you I-have told
La gata aprobjeron ins el fons del valat,
The cat they-brought-near in into-the bottom of-the ditch
e getan lo pertrait e an aitant cavat
and throw the fill and have so-much dug
que dedins se rederon, car son pres e forsat.
that within themselves they-surrendered for they-are taken and forced
Ladoncas fo d'els faita aitant grans mortaldat
Then was of-them made so great slaughter
qu'entro la fin del mon cug qu'en sia parlat.
that-until the end of-the world I-think that-thereof it-be spoken
Senhor, be s'en devrian ilh estre castiat,
Lords well themselves-thereby ought they to-be chastened
que so vi e auzi, e son trop malaürat,
for this I-saw and heard and they-are very ill-fated
car no fan so quels mando li clerc e li crozad;
because not they-do that which-them bid the clerics and the crusaders
c'a la fi o faran can siran desraubat,
for-at the end it they-will-do when they-will-be robbed

aisi co aisels feiro, e ja non auran grad
just as those did and ever not they-will-have thanks
de Dieu ni d'aquest mon.
from God or from-this world

LXIX

Cant Lavaur fon conquesa en aquela sazon
When Lavaur was conquered in that season
se moc le coms de Fois el e sei companhon,
himself moved the count of Foix he and his companions
e son en sa companha cels del comte Ramon,
and are in his company those of-the count Raymond
que, sapchatz, lor ajudan escudiers e garson.
for know to-them they-help squires and lads
Alamans que venian a coita d'esperon
Germans who came at haste of-spur
qu'eran be .V. melia, si com ditz la canson.
who-were well five thousand just as says the song
Can foro a Mont Joi armeros li baro
When they-were at Mont Gey armed-themselves the barons
e van trastuit rengat com a procession.
and go all ranked as in procession
Mas lo coms sel de Fois, qui a cor de baron,
But the count he of Foix who has heart of baron
e cels que ab lui foron nols an mis a razon,
and those who with him were not-them have put to reason
mas que los envaziron d'entorn e d'environ.
but that them they-assailed from-about and from-around

Pero bes defenderon l'Alaman el Frizon
Yet well-themselves defended the-Germans and-the Frisians
una mot granda pessa dejosta .I. boisson;
a very great piece beside a bush
mas can venc a la fin, sapchatz ses mentizon,
but when it-came at the end know without lie
se laicheron tuit vencer per malvada ochaison.
themselves let all be-vanquished by evil occasion
Lai moriron li plus senes cofession.
There died the most without confession
Li vila de la terre e li tafur garson
The villeins of the land and the rogue lads
los ausizian ab peiras, ab pals o ab baston,
them killed with stones with stakes or with cudgels
per que Mont Jois ne fo mes en destruction.
for which Mont Gey thereby was put in destruction
Si Domni-Dieus de gloria mos pecatz mi perdon,
So Lord-God of glory my sins to-me pardon
qui agues cels vilas penduz coma layron
who might-have those villeins hanged as thieves
que los crozats aucizon, a mi sabria bon,
who the crusaders killed to me it-would-taste good
nils tolgon lor aver.
and-from-them took their wealth

LXX

Li vilan de la terra, cous ai dit de primer,
The villeins of the land as-to-you I-have said at first
cant virol coms de Fois tuit li van ajuder,
when saw-the count of Foix all to-him go to-help

que li un que li autre n'agro mot bon diner.
both the ones and the others thereof-had very good money
Mas ans que l'ost se parta o compraran mot cher:
But before that the-host itself part it they-will-buy very dear
us donzels n'escapa c'o vai a l'ost comter.
a young-lord thereof-escapes who-it goes to the-host to-tell
Cant li Frances o auzo vius cujon enrabger:
When the French it hear alive they-think to-go-mad
plus de .XIIII. milia en aneron monter,
more than fourteen thousand thereof went to-mount
tant can lo jorns lor dura no fan mas chivaucher.
as-long as the day to-them lasts not they-do but ride
Mas lo pros coms de Fois no si vol plus tarder:
But the worthy count of Foix not himself wishes more to-delay
cascus al melhs que pot pessa de l'espleiter.
each at-the best that he-can thinks of the-hastening
Laïns a Mon Guiscart s'en aneron jazer.
Within at Mont Giscard themselves-thence went to-lie
De l'aver que an pres podo ben sojorner
With the-wealth that they-have taken they-can well to-sojourn
tres mes e .XV. dias e tot .I. an plenier.
three months and fifteen days and all one year full
[E] li baro de l'ost cant nols pogron trober
And the barons of the-host when not-them they-could to-find
dolent e corrossos meton [s'] al repairer
grieving and wrathful put themselves to-the returning
e tornan a Lantar can om se volc coicher.
and return to Lanta when one himself wished to-lie-down

Can las novelas saubon li autre cavalier
When the news learned the other knights
tuit n'agro gran esglai.
all thereof-had great dismay

LXXI

Lo coms P. d'Ausurra e cel de Cortenai
The count P. of-Auxerre and he of Courtenay
e lo coms de Monfort can no pogron far mai,
and the count of Montfort when not they-could to-do more
e virol coms de Foiss qui s'en fuit e s'en vai,
and saw-the count of Foix who himself-thence flees and himself-thence goes
a Lavaur son tornat on la lor ost estai.
to Lavaur are returned where the their host stays
La vila agron preza, si col libres retrai;
The town they-had taken just as-the book recounts
ben .CCCC. eretges del linage putnai
well four-hundred heretics of-the lineage whorish
i arseron en .I. foc, e si feron gran rai.
there they-burned in one fire and so they-made great blaze
N'Aimerigats fon pendutz e mant cav[a]ler lai;
Sir-Aimery was hanged and many-a knight there
quatre vins n'i penderon com om los lairos fai,
four score thereof-there they-hanged as one the thieves does
els meson en las forcas l'u sai e l'autre lai.
and-them put on the gallows the-one here and the-other there
Na Girauda fo preza que crida e plora e brai,
Lady Giraude was taken who cries and weeps and screams
en un potz la giteron a travers, ben o sai;
into a well her they-threw at across well it I-know

de peiras la cauferon, trop om n'ac gran esmai.
with stones her they-pressed-down many-a man thereof-had great dismay
E de las autras donas us Frances cortes gai
And of the other ladies a French courtly gay
las fe estorcer trastotas com om pros e verai.
them made to-save all as man worthy and true
En la vila an pres mant destrier saur e bai
In the town they-have taken many-a charger sorrel and bay
e mot ric garniment de fer que lor eschai.
and much rich equipment of iron which to-them falls
Et mot blat e mot vin, mot drap don el son gai,
And much grain and much wine much cloth whereof they are glad
e mot ric vestiment.
and much rich clothing

LXXII

Ramon de Salvanhac, .I. riche merchaant,
Raymond of Salvagnac a rich merchant
que fo natz de Caorts, ric borzes e manant;
who was born of Cahors rich burgher and wealthy
lo coms de Montfort li deu l'aver fer e gran.
the count of Montfort to-him gave the-wealth fierce and great
Cel mante la crozada, que li presta l'argiant,
He maintains the crusade for to-him be-lends the-silver
e pois pres ne en paga draps e vi e fromant:
and then be-took thereof in payment cloths and wine and wheat
tot l'aver de Lava[u]r li mes om dedenant.
all the-wealth of Lavaur to-him put one before
Cant la vila fo preza, poichas, tot en .I. an,
When the town was taken then all in one year

comquezon lo pais entro a Montferran.
they-conquered the country as-far-as to Montferrand
Lo coms Baudois i era qu'era pros e valhant.
The count Baldwin there was who-was worthy and valiant
Sos cors val ben per armas Olivier o Rotlan,
His person is-worth well in arms Oliver or Roland
e s'il agues pro terra co motz d'autres princeps an
and if-he had enough land as many of-other princes have
el conquerria enquera assatz e son vivant,
he would-conquer yet enough in his living
lo coms R. sos fraire l'i mes en garnimant.
the count R. his brother him-there put in garrison
Si fos lo castel forts aisi col noms es grans,
If were the castle strong just as-the name is great
nol prezan a lor vida Frances ni Alaman.
not-it would-take in their life French or Germans
XIIII. cavaers e d'autres no sai cant
Fourteen knights and of-others not I-know how-many
son ab lo comte Baudoi que lo setge atant
are with the count Baldwin who the siege awaits
de Frances orgulhos.
of French proud

LXXIII

Lo comte Baudoïs es el castel enclous
The count Baldwin is in-the castle enclosed
ab lui us cavalers, Peires, qui es mot pros,
with him a knight Peter who is very worthy
el vescoms de Montclar, Pons de Tolosal Ros,
and-the viscount of Montclar Pons of Toulouse-the Red

el carts es n'Uc del Brolh qui es mot coratjos,
and-the fourth is Sir-Hugh of-the Breuil who is very courageous
el quins es Sanc Espaza, .I. cavaers mot bos;
and-the fifth is Sanche Espada a knight very good
R. de Peirigorc qui es mot temoros.
R. of Périgord who is very fearful
Car era dels roters cuja morir a estros.
For he-was of-the routiers he-thinks to-die at once
La fora, ins el setge, era lo coms d'Alos.
There outside in in-the siege was the count of-Alos
Si Jhesu Christ non pensa, qu'es de tot poderos,
If Jesus Christ not takes-thought who-is of all powerful
tuit seran mort o pres ans del solelh rescos,
all will-be dead or taken before the sun hidden
que lo castels es frevols e desgarnitz e blos
for the castle is weak and ungarrisoned and bare
a tot defendemen.
of all defense

LXXIV

Li baro de la ost fan cridar parlament
The barons of the host make to-cry parley
que ano al pertrait trastuit cominalment;
that they-go to-the fill all in-common
e cant o ag[r]on fait non viras ges sols .C.,
and when it they-had done not you-would-have-seen at-all only a-hundred
que plus son de .X. melia, cascus ad .I. tenent.
for more they-are than ten thousand each at one holding [*together*]
Las perreiras dresseron la fors el derrubent;
The petraries they-raised there outside on-the slope

la batalha lor donen cavaer e sirvent.
the battle to-them give knights and sergeants
Mas lo coms Baudoïs, que es pros e valent,
But the count Baldwin who is brave and worthy
ab sa cavalaria on pus pot se defent:
with his knighthood as more he-can himself defends
lo pertrait lor arseron de dins ab foc ardent,
the fill to-them they-burned from within with fire burning
mas ellh ne gietan autre aqui eiss mantenent.
but they thereof throw other there self forthwith
Gran miracle lor fist Jhesus l'omnipotent
Great miracle to-them did Jesus the-omnipotent
car no foron tuit pres a sel envaziment.
for not they-were all taken in that assault
Lo coms sel de Montfort era son be volent
The count he of Montfort was his well wishing
del comte Baudoï e mot de l'autra gent;
of-the count Baldwin and much of the-other people
pel be qu'en auzon diire grans piitetz lor en prent.
for-the good that-thereof they-hear to-say great pity to-them thereof takes
Pels autres no doneren d'una notz lo valent.
For-the others not they-gave of-a nut the worth
Mas lo coms de Chalo fist gran essenhament.
But the count of Chalon made great wisdom
Qu'un crozat i trames que cridè autament:
For-a crusader there he-sent who cried loudly
«Senher coms Baudoïs, venet segurament,
Lord count Baldwin come safely
«que mosenher lo coms sai defors vos atent;
for my-lord the count here outside you awaits

«a totz los baros platz lo vostre acordament.»
to all the barons pleases the your agreement

No sai plus que vos dia pluzor alongament:
Not I-know more what to-you I-say further lengthening

lo coms i es ichitz can la razon entent,
the count there is gone-out when the speech he-understands

be sap que no i a gaire pus de defendement;
well he-knows that not there is much more of defense

lo castel lor rendè cant venc al feniment,
the castle to-them he-surrendered when it-came to-the end

la vitalha que i era, pan e vi e froment;
the victuals that there were bread and wine and wheat

e el tuit s'en ichiron ab los lors garnimens.
and they all themselves-thence went-out with the their equipment

Sobrels sans evangelis lor feiro sagrament
Upon-the holy gospels to-them they-made oath

que mais no guerregessen crozadz a lor vivent,
that more not they-should-war-on crusaders in their living

ni que no mantenguessen l'avol gen mescrezent.
and that not they-should-maintain the-worthless people misbelieving

E ab aitant gurpiron lo castel e van s'en
And with that they-abandoned the castle and go themselves-thence

ves lai don son vengutz.
toward there whence they-are come

LXXV

La ost tornè atras de lai don so vengut,
The host turned back from there whence they-are come

e prezon Rabastencs, Galhac e Montagut,
and took Rabastens Gaillac and Montaigu

e trastot per paor lor o a om rendut,
and all for fear to-them it has one surrendered
la Garda e Poi Celsi; é puis si son venut
the Garde and Puy Celsi and then so they-are come
[c]els de Sent Chantoni ses arma e ses escut,
those of Saint Antonin without arms and without shield
e ab lor s'acorderon co ome aperceubut.
and with them themselves-agreed as men prudent
La Guepia e Pui Celsi son desotz lor tenut.
The Guépie and Puy Celsi are under them held
Tant com tenc Albiges an elh be comquezut.
As-far as held Albigeois they-have they well conquered
E l'evesques qu'es pros e bos, si Dieus m'ajut,
And the-bishop who-is worthy and good so God me-help
s'es de trastotas res ab lor ben avengut.
himself-is in all things with them well agreed
E lo coms Baudoïs qu'ieu vos ai mentaugut
And the count Baldwin whom-I to-you have mentioned
amparet Brunequel, el lor a defendut,
protected Bruniquel and-it from-them has defended
qu'ardre le volian per paor qu'an agut
for-to-burn it they-wished for fear that-they-have had
dels crozatz que venian contra lor irascut;
of-the crusaders who came against them angered
que lo coms de Tolosa o agra ben volgut
for the count of Toulouse it would-have well wished
si l'ome de la vila l'en aguessan crezud
if the-men of the town him-therein had believed
qu'eran trist e dolens.
who-were sad and grieving

The First Siege of Toulouse

X

Baldwin, coldly treated by his brother, joins Simon. Simon besieges Toulouse; the Toulousains, Foix, and Comminges fight at Montaudran, and a sortie kills Eustace of Caux. After fifteen days, short of food, the crusaders lift the siege and ravage the land of Foix, and Count Raymond summons his host and Savaric of Mauléon.

LXXVI

Lo pros coms de Tolosa es a Brunequel dins.
The worthy count of Toulouse is at Bruniquel within
Del castel s'en volian fugir totas las gens,
From-the castle themselves-thence wished to-flee all the people
e lo coms Baudoïs lor a dit bassamens 1715
and the count Baldwin to-them has said softly
quel solvan lo castel, qu'el lor sera guirens,
that-to-him they-release the castle that-he to-them will-be protector
mas no vol a so fraire estre obediens.
but not he-wishes to his brother to-be obedient
Az aquel mot escridan cavalers e sirvens:
At that word cry knights and sergeants
«Senher, voletz o vos qu'el nos sia guirens?
Lord do-you-wish it you that-he to-us be protector
— Eu ne farei,» ditz el, «los vostres mandamens.» 1720
I thereof will-do says he the your commands
Vezen totz lor a sols aqui los sagramens,
Seeing all to-them he-has released there the oaths
am lo comte Baudoi fan lor emprendemens,
with the count Baldwin they-make their undertakings

e jurolh del castels e paubres e manens.
and they-swear-to-him of-the castle both poor and rich
Donc s'en vai als crozatz qui son sei bevolens,
Then himself-thence he-goes to-the crusaders who are his well-wishers
e pregua los quelh dono los asseguramens.
and prays them that-to-him they-give the assurances
Els dizo que o faran, pero ab tals covens
And-they say that it they-will-do but with such covenants
qu'el se tenga ab lor, e dels comquerimens
that-he himself hold with them and of-the conquests
que el fara ab lor sian sieu bonamens.
that he will-make with them be his rightfully
Tot aiso li autrejan essems cominalmens,
All this to-him they-grant together in-common
ab que lor vulha aidar.
provided that to-them he-wish to-aid

LXXVII

Lo bos coms Baudoïs s'en comensa a tornar
The good count Baldwin himself-thence begins to return
cant am lo comte fort ac empres son afar,
when with the count strong he-had undertaken his affair
e venc s'en a Tolosa ab son fraire parlar
and came himself-thence to Toulouse with his brother to-speak
que anc no l'amè gaire, ni anc re nol volc dar
who ever not him-loved much and ever anything not-to-him wished to-give
com om fa a so fraire, ni en sa cort ondrar;
as one does to his brother or in his court to-honor

ans le fe sobre sans .II. vetz o .III. mandar
rather him he-made upon relics two times or three to-enjoin
ques tengues am crozatz, es el non poc als far.
that-himself he-should-hold with crusaders and-so he not could else to-do
Comjat a pres de lui, que plus no i volc estar,
Leave he-has taken of him for more not there he-wished to-stay
e torna s'en en l'ost pel sagramen salvar.
and turns himself-thence into the-host for-the oath to-keep
Ja ab so nol volgra durament garrejar
Ever with this not-him would-he-have-wished harshly to-war-on
sil castel de Brunequel ta mal noilh fes raubar.
if-the castle of Bruniquel so ill not-to-him he-had-made to-rob
En cela sazo venc lo coms, aicel de Bar;
In that season came the count he of Bar
e lo coms de Monfort pres n'a lui az anar;
and the count of Montfort taken thereof-he-has to-him to go
a Mon Guiscart on era an pres lor albergar,
to Mont Giscard where he-was they-have taken their lodging
e pois tornè a l'ost e sos pres a sopar,
and then he-returned to the-host and themselves took to supper
a Tolosa la gran volon tuit cavalgar,
to Toulouse the great they-wish all to-ride
quel coms de Bar o vol que l'an om asetjar.
for-the count of Bar it wishes that it-go one besiege
A un dijous mati prezon a destrapar;
On a Thursday morning they-took to striking-tents
cels que saubon la via comenson a guidar.
those who knew the way begin to guide
Al ga qu'es sobre Ertz comensan a passar.
At-the ford that-is above Hers they-begin to cross

Us mesatges o vai a Tholosa comtar,
A messenger it goes to Toulouse to-tell
el coms R. el sieu se corregon armar,
and-the count R. and-the his themselves ran to-arm
e lo coms de Cumenge que lh'es vengutz aidar,
and the count of Comminges who to-him-is come to-aid
e lo coms sel de Foiss, e li rotier Navar.
and the count he of Foix and the routiers Navarrese
.D. cavaers foron ques van trastuit armar;
five-hundred knights they-were who-themselves go all to-arm
las autras gens de pes nos podon azesmar.
the other people on foot not-themselves can to-reckon
Si fossatz dins la vila e los visatz estar,
If you-were within the town and them you-saw to-stand
vestir lors gonios ni lors elmes lassar,
to-don their hauberks and their helmets to-lace
ni lors cavals cubrir de fer e entresenhar,
and their horses to-cover with iron and to-blazon
dicheratz que .IIII. osts degran desbaratar.
you-would-say that four hosts they-ought to-rout
Certas, si cor aguessan nils volgues Dieus aidar
Surely if heart they-had and-them wished God to-help
eu no cre que crozatz lor poguessan durar
I not believe that crusaders them could to-withstand
ni sufrir en tornei.
or to-endure in tourney

LXXVIII

Al pont de Montaudran, can an passat lo guei,
At-the bridge of Montaudran when they-have crossed the ford
qu'en van enves la vila, ag .I. estranh tornei.
that-thence they-go toward the town there-was a strange tourney
Una batalha valc, per la fe qu'ieu vos dei,
A battle it-was-worth by the faith that-I to-you owe
que d'una part e d'autra n'i viratz mort[z], so crei,
for on-one side and on-other thereof-there you-would-see dead so I-think
plus de .C. et .LXXX., per aitans o autrei.
more than a-hundred and eighty by as-much it I-grant
Pels ortz, fors de Tholosa, non a comte ni rei
Through-the gardens outside of Toulouse not there-is count or king
que no cavalg per forsa, e fan aital chaplei
that not rides by force and they-make such slaughter
quin volia ver diire cujeratz fos gabei.
whoever-thereof wished truth to-say you-would-think it-were a-joke
Dels vilas del païs moriron .XXX. e trei,
Of-the villeins of-the country died thirty and three
pres de la barbacana a la issida d'un prei.
near to the barbican at the exit of-a meadow
Bertrans lo filhs del comte i fon pres; donc so crei
Bertrand the son of-the count there was taken then so I-believe
que lor donec .M. sous e tot l'autre arnei;
who to-them gave a-thousand shillings and all the-other gear
son caval e sas armas n'ag[r]on e son conrei
his horse and his arms thereof-they-had and his equipment
e tota s'autra chouza.
and all his-other stuff

LXXIX

Senhor, mot fo la osts fera e meravilhosa,
Lords very was the host fierce and marvelous
aisela dels crozatz, e mala e urgulhosa.
that of-the crusaders and evil and proud
L'aiga passan per forsa e van enves Tholosa.
The-water they-cross by force and go toward Toulouse
No remas per paor ni per neguna coza
Not it-held-back for fear or for any thing
que no la asetgessan de la on es plus clouza.
that not it they-should-besiege from there where it-is most closed
Plus de gent ac laïns si fos tant poderoza,
More of people there-was within if it-were so powerful
que de totas ciutatz es cela flors e roza;
for of all cities is this flower and rose
mas non es tant ardida cela gens e tant osa
but not is so bold this folk and so daring
que no es la dels crozatz, so nos retrais la gloza,
that not it-is that of-the crusaders this to-us recounts the gloss
e fan o ben parvent.
and they-make it well visible

LXXX

Can lo pros coms de Bar ag pres l'envaïment
When the worthy count of Bar had taken the-onset
e lo coms de Chalo e tuit cominalment,
and the count of Chalon and all in-common

las grans targas bulhidas de cuir primeiramens
the great shields boiled of leather first
portan ves lo valat per forsa mantenent,
they-carry toward the ditch by force forthwith
per so que dels cairels lor fes defendement;
for this that from-the bolts to-them it-should-make defense
pois portan lo pertrait que gietan dins corren.
then they-carry the fill that they-throw in running
Can cels dedins o viro forment en son dolens:
When those within it saw greatly thereof they-are grieving
a l'encontre lor van e ferols durament,
at the-meeting to-them they-go and strike-them harshly
que d'una part que d'autra n'i a mortz mais de .C.
that from-one side and from-the-other thereof-there are dead more than a-hundred
e be .D. plagatz que tuit eran sagnent.
and well five-hundred wounded who all were bleeding
E lo coms de Cumenge, segon mon ecient,
And the count of Comminges according-to my knowledge
i perdec a l'estorn .I. cavaer valent,
there lost in the-fight a knight worthy
R. at de Castelbo; plaints fo per manta gent.
R. at of Castelbon mourned he-was by many-a people
Tant se son combatut d'ambas partz asprament
So-much themselves are fought on-both sides bitterly
cels de l'ost s'en torneron, mas non portan nient:
those of the-host themselves-thence returned but not they-carry anything
las grans targas del cor vos dig ses falhiment
the great shields of-the leather to-you I-say without fail
que lhi bon afozenc n'agron .III. verament.
that the good Foixians thereof-had three truly

A las albergas tornan cavalier e sirvent,
To the lodgings return knights and sergeants
e aicels de Tholoza repairen essament.
and those of Toulouse go-back likewise
La noit s'esquilgaitero tro a l'alba pareichent;
The night they-kept-watch until at the-dawn appearing
las vinhas e los blatz gastan espesament,
the vines and the grain they-lay-waste thickly
los albres e tot so qu'en la onor apent.
the trees and all that which-in the domain belongs
Meten o en .I. mon delatz un derubent;
They-put it into a heap beside a slope
los fossatz en cujeron omplir segurament,
the ditches with-it they-thought to-fill safely
c'aitals an los coratges.
for-such they-have the hearts

LXXXI

Li baro de la ost que son proome e sages
The barons of the host who are worthy-men and wise
agron paor de dels dins que lor fassan dampnatges:
had fear of those within that to-them they-do damage
tot lo jorn van garnit li omes de paratges,
all the day go armed the men of rank
cascus als melhs que pot garda sos albergatges,
each at-the best that he-can guards his lodgings
car tals es lor costuma de totz e lor uzatges.
for such is their custom of all and their usage
N'Uc dal Far es dedins, qu'es arditz sos coratges,
Sir-Hugh of-Al Far is within whose-is bold his heart

senescalx d'Agenes, de mot grans vassalatges,
seneschal of-Agenais of very great valor
en P. Arces sos fraire el melhs de lor linatges,
Sir P. Arces his brother and-the best of their lineage
e motz bos cavalers que son fers et salvatges;
and many good knights who are fierce and savage
cascus celadament s'arma e sos estatges.
each secretly himself-arms in his dwellings
Mas lo coms de Tolosa am pauc totz vius no rapjes:
But the count of Toulouse with little all alive not would-go-mad
car volon issir foras ni far aitals otratges
for they-wish to-go-out outside and to-do such outrages
cuja se que li volhan toldre sos eretatges,
he-thinks himself that from-him they-wish to-take his heritages
e nols laicha ichir.
and not-them lets to-go-out

LXXXII

Li baron de Tholosa non o volgro suffrir,
The barons of Toulouse not it wished to-endure
que a mal grat del comte van las portas obrir,
that in ill will of-the count they-go the gates to-open
e van a cels de l'ost de doas partz salhir,
and go to those of the-host from two sides to-leap
un dimercres mati, si cum eu auzi dir;
on-a Wednesday morning just as I heard to-say
ben era pres de tercia qu'en volian ichir;
well it-was near of terce that-thence they-wished to-go-out
an dinnat cels de l'ost can les vengro envaïr;
they-have dined those of the-host when them they-came to-attack

mas lo coms de Monfort anc nos volc desgarnir
but the count of Montfort ever not-himself wished to-unarm
nils pluzors de la ost lors aubercs desvestir;
or-the most of the host their hauberks to-take-off
tost e isnelamens van els destriers salhir.
quickly and swiftly they-go on-the chargers to-leap
Aqui viratz tans colps de doas partz ferir
There you-would-have-seen so-many blows from two sides to-strike
dels espieuts sus los elmes que los fan retendir,
of-the spears upon the helmets that them make to-ring
tant escut peciar e fendre e croichir,
so-many shields to-shatter and to-split and to-crack
de tot lo mon dicheratz que cujava perir.
of all the world you-would-say that it-thought to-perish
[E]n Estaci de Caus, senes trastot mentir,
Sir Eustace of Caux without any lying
auciso li de Tolosa, don fe om mant sospir,
killed those of Toulouse whereof made one many-a sigh
sibe s'era arditz, can s'en volc revenir
although himself-was bold when himself-thence he-wished to-come-back
e als seus retornar.
and to-the his to-return

LXXXIII

Mot fo grans lo torneis, si Jhesu Crist m'ampar,
Very was great the tourney so Jesus Christ me-protect
can feriro en l'ost li Tolza el Navar.
when struck into the-host the Toulousains and-the Navarrese
Adonc viratz en aut los Alamans cridar;
Then you-would-have-seen on high the Germans to-cry

tuit li pluzor cridavan: A Bar! a Bar! a Bar!
all the most cried To Bar to Bar to Bar
En Estaci de Caus, a .I. pontet passar,
Sir Eustace of Caux at a little-bridge to-cross
li deron tan gran colp c'anc no s'en poc levar,
to-him they-gave so great blow that-ever not himself-thence he-could to-rise
d'una asta de fraiche ab .I. gonfano vair,
of-a lance of ash with a gonfanon vair
que no i poc estre abora lo prestre a l'ordenar
that not there could to-be then the priest at the-ministering
quel dones penedensa nil fessa cofessar;
that-to-him might-give penance or-him might-make to-confess
anquer no a .II. jorns ques fe penedensar,
yet not it-is two days that-himself he-made to-shrive
per qu'ieu cre Jhesu Crist l'en voldra perdonar.
for which-I believe Jesus Christ him-thereof will-wish to-pardon
Cant li Frances o viron tuit li van ajudar;
When the French it saw all to-him go to-help
mas li mainader felo comenson a tornar
but the captains wicked begin to turn
cant viro cels de l'ost venir e enpreissar;
when they-saw those of the-host to-come and to-press
be sabon e lor cor no lor poiran durar;
well they-know in their heart not them they-will-be-able to-withstand
que so que an comquist podon asats portar
for that which they-have conquered they-can enough to-carry
si no fos cel qu'aucizon, don motz ne fan plorar,
if not were he whom-they-killed whereof many thereof make to-weep
car mot era el riches e de mot gran afar.
for very he-was he rich and of very great affair

Sei ome fan lo cors en sa terra portar,
His men make the body into his land to-carry
que els lo voldran lai a onor sosterrar.
for they him will-wish there with honor to-bury
Al matinet a l'alba, cant lo jorn pareih clar,
In-the early-morning at the-dawn when the day appears clear
cant ag[r]on .XV. jorns las vinhas fait talar,
when they-had fifteen days the vines made to-cut
prezon los pabalhos els traps a destrapar,
they-took the pavilions and-the tents to striking
que, pel meu esient, els se voldran mudar:
for by-the my knowledge they themselves will-wish to-move
la vitalha es trop cara, no lor pot abastar;
the victuals are too dear not to-them can to-suffice
un pan val be .II. sol. a un petit disnar.
one loaf is-worth well two shillings at a little dinner
Si no fossan las favas no agran que manjar,
If not were the beans not they-would-have what to-eat
e las fruitas dels albres can las podon trobar.
and the fruits of-the trees when them they-can to-find
Sobrel comte de Foiss comensan ad anar;
Upon-the count of Foix they-begin to go
la sus ad Autariba van tuit lo pon passar.
there up at Hauterive they-go all the bridge to-cross
Trastot aicel estiu i voldran ostejar,
All that summer there they-will-wish to-campaign
quel plus o an en cor.
for-the most it have in heart

LXXXIV

Sobrel comte de Foiss, can l'alba par el jor,
Upon-the count of Foix when the-dawn appears and-the day
vai lo coms de Monfort el crozatz li pluzor;
goes the count of Montfort and-the crusaders the most
quel coms d'Alo s'en torna car fait a gran sojor.
for-the count of-Chalon himself-thence returns for done he-has great sojourn
El voleit mot l'acort de Toloza laor
He wished much the-agreement of Toulouse then
si no fossol Frances, li princep elh comtor,
if not were-the French the princes and-the vavasors
l'avesques e la gleiza e li prezicador
the-bishop and the church and the preachers
que parlan dels eretges, de lor fola error.
who speak of-the heretics of their foolish error
C'als Cassers ne trobero rescotz en .Iª. tor
For-at-the Cassès thereof they-found hidden in a tower
ben .LXXXX. e .IIII. de cels fols traïdors,
well ninety and four of those mad traitors
que cels de Rocovila, c'avien [ab] lor amor,
that those of Roqueville who-had with them love
i tenian rescotz malgrat de lor senhor.
there kept hidden in-spite of their lord
So me comtec n'Izarns que era adoncs prior
This to-me told Sir-Isarn who was then prior
de trastot Vielh Mores e d'aicela onor.
of all Vielh Mores and of-that domain

Can aguen trop estat vas Fois l'ostejador
When had too-long stayed toward Foix the-campaigners
c'an fait mal, cel que pogro, en cel païs laor,
that-have done harm that which they-could in that country then
gastada la vitalha, lo blat e la labor,
wasted the victuals the grain and the tillage
se departi la ost can defalh la calor.
itself departed the host when fails the heat
E lo coms de Monfort vai ves Rocamador;
And the count of Montfort goes toward Rocamadour
li abas de Cistel estec el refrichor
the abbot of Cîteaux stayed in-the refectory
en la c[l]austra a Caortz, que no n'eis per paor,
in the cloister at Cahors for not thence-he-goes-out for fear
ni no cuh que n'ichis ans vindreit lo Pascor,
and not I-think that thence-he-would-go-out before would-come the Easter
si el no l'en traiches.
if he not him-thence would-draw

LXXXV

Li crozat s'en partiron si com denan vos diss;
The crusaders themselves-thence parted just as before to-you I-said
e lo coms de Montfort s'es en la via mis:
and the count of Montfort himself-is on the way put
vai a Rocamador car el o a promis.
goes to Rocamadour for he it has promised
Li abas de Cistel estè, so m'est a vis,
The abbot of Cîteaux stayed so to-me-is in view
lai dedins a Caortz ab baros del païs,
there within at Cahors with barons of-the country

e prega e amonesta que cadaüs plevis
and prays and exhorts that each should-pledge
al comte de Montfort e qu'el tengal païs;
to-the count of Montfort and that-he hold-the country
e fai faire sas cartas e escriure en pargamis
and makes to-make his charters and to-write on parchments
que tramet en Proensa a trastotz sos amis.
which he-sends into Provence to all his friends
Cant lo coms s'en anè, el ab lui n'es ichis,
When the count himself-thence went he with him thence-is gone-out
e vai en sa companha lo pros coms Baudoïs.
and goes in his company the worthy count Baldwin
A Sant Antoni jagon que poisas an malmis,
At Saint Antonin they-lay which afterward they-have ill-treated
e van s'en a Galhac.
and go themselves-thence to Gaillac

LXXXVI

Le coms de Montfort torna e a Sent Antoni jac,
The count of Montfort returns and at Saint Antonin lay
e vai sen ves Lavaur e passec per Galhac,
and goes himself-thence toward Lavaur and passed through Gaillac
e pois a Carcassona que es lai part Laurac.
and then to Carcassonne which is there beyond Laurac
L'abas s'en va as Albi e poia a Saichag.
The-abbot himself-thence goes to Albi and climbs to Saissac
Del comte de Tolosa se donan gran esmag.
Of-the count of Toulouse themselves they-give great dismay

Manda l'ost per Tolosa, per Agen, per Moysag
He-summons the-host through Toulouse through Agen through Moissac
e per tota sa terra en tota canta n'ag.
and through all his land in all as-much-as thereof-there-was
An Savaric trames .C. .M. salutz per pag,
To-Sir Savaric he-sent a-hundred thousand greetings by agreement
que deu venir ves lui, e jac a Bragairag,
that he-should to-come toward him and he-lay at Bergerac
ab sa cavalaria.
with his knighthood

Castelnaudary

XI

Count Raymond gathers a great host with Foix, Comminges, Savaric, and the routiers. On Hugh of Lacy's advice Simon awaits them in his weakest castle, Castelnaudary, whose tower the southern trebuchet breaks. Bouchard brings a supply convoy from Carcassonne, and Foix rides out to stop him; Bouchard accepts the costly victory a hawk foretells.

LXXXVII

Cant lo coms de Tolosa ac la noela auzia
When the count of Toulouse had the news heard
que lo coms de Montfort a sa cort departia;
that the count of Montfort has his court dispersed
el somonic sa terra tanta co el n'avia,
he summoned his land as-much as he thereof-had
e manda sos amics, cels c'ab lui an paria,
and bids his friends those who-with him have fellowship

que s'asesmo trastuit a aicela vegia.
that themselves-they-make-ready all at that time
Lo comte de Cumenge que Sent Gauzens tenia,
The count of Comminges who Saint Gaudens held
e lo comte de Fois ab mot gran baronia,
and the count of Foix with very great baronage
e motz d'autres baros i vengon a .I. dia.
and many of-other barons there came on one day
Lo senescalx d'Agen qui a Pena en bailia
The seneschal of-Agen who has Penne in keeping
e trastuit li roter se mistrent en la via,
and all the routiers themselves put on the way
e cels de Montalba que ieu no omblit mia,
and those of Montauban whom I not forget at-all
ni Castel Sarrazi, si Dieus mi benazia.
nor Castel Sarrasin so God me bless
Un dimenge mati, can l'alba [es] esclarzia,
On-a Sunday morning when the-dawn is brightened
auziro la novela qu'en Savarics venia:
they-heard the news that-Sir Savaric was-coming
mot n'agron tuit gran joia e granda alegria,
very thereof-had all great joy and great gladness
mas els no saubon pas cals er la defenia.
but they not knew at-all what will-be the end
Oi Dieus! glorios paire, daima santa Maria,
O God glorious father lady holy Mary
qui vi anc si fort gent ni si be fort garnia
who saw ever so strong people or so well strongly armed
co aicels de Tolosa, ni tal cavalaria!
as those of Toulouse or such knighthood

Tuit aicel de Mila, de Roma e de Lombardia
All those of Milan of Rome and of Lombardy
diseratz ben que i eran, e aicels de Pabia,
you-would-say well that there they-were and those of Pavia
cant so foras el plan.
when they-are outside on-the plain

LXXXVIII

Senhors, mot fo la ost meravilhosa e gran
Lords very was the host marvelous and great
del comte de Tolosa e d'aicels de Tolzan.
of-the count of Toulouse and of-those of Toulousain
Tholoza e Moysac i son e Montalban,
Toulouse and Moissac there are and Montauban
e Castel Sarrazi e la Isla en Jordan,
and Castel Sarrasin and the Isle in Jourdain
e trastotz Agenes, que degus no i reman;
and all Agenais for any not there remains
tuit aicels de Cumenge e cels de Fois i van;
all those of Comminges and those of Foix there go
Savarics de Malleo de que gran joia fan,
Savaric of Mauléon of whom great joy they-make
e Gascos de Gasconha, e de vas Pog Serdan.
and Gascons of Gascony and of toward Puig Cerdà
Plus so de .CC. melia can son rengatz el camp;
More they-are than two-hundred thousand when they-are ranged on-the field
las carrugas cargadas e del vi e del pan
the carts loaded both with-the wine and with-the bread
e d'autres garnimens tocan fort li vilan.
and with-other equipment drive hard the villeins

Le trabuquet porteron li brufol el bou gran.
The trebuchet carried the buffaloes and-the oxen great
Lo comte fort menassan e cels c'ab lui seran:
The count strong they-threaten and those who-with him will-be
li plus de lor l'apelan trachor, filh de putan.
the most of them him-call traitor son of whore
Lai dedins Carcassona per fort l'asetjaran;
There within Carcassonne by force him-they-will-besiege
si els lo podon penre tot viu l'escortgaran.
if they him can to-take all alive him-they-will-flay
Monreial e Fanjaus dizon ilh que pendran;
Montréal and Fanjeaux say they that they-will-take
entro a Montpeslier per fort cavalgaran,
as-far-as to Montpellier by force they-will-ride
pois conquerran Lavaur cant els s'en tornaran
then they-will-conquer Lavaur when they themselves-thence will-return
e trastot Albiges.
and all Albigeois

LXXXIX

Grans fo l'ost de Tolosa, si m'ajud Dieus ni fes.
Great was the-host of Toulouse so me-help God and faith
Li cavaler frances eisson de Carcasses;
The knights French go-out from Carcassès
e ac i de roters, de Navars e d'Aspes,
and were there of routiers of Navarrese and of-Aspe
plus de .M. a caval e de .L. e tres;
more than a-thousand on horse and of fifty and three
Gascos e Caercis i a e Agenes.
Gascons and Quercynois there are and Agenais

Las senheiras levadas s'en van vas Lauragues;
The banners raised themselves-thence go toward Lauragais
no cujan trobar ome entro en Bederres.
not they-think to-find man as-far-as into Biterrois
E lo coms de Montfort somonit tot ades
And the count of Montfort summoned all at-once
tot aitant co el pog de trastotz los Frances.
all as-much as he could of all the French
Per lo vescomte d'Onie a el ladonc trames,
For the viscount of-Donges has he then sent
per mosenhen Bochart que dedins Lavaur es,
for my-lord-Sir Bouchard who within Lavaur is
e per trastotz les autres e de lunh et de pres,
and for all the others both from far and from near
e per Marti Algai; e lai en Narbones
and for Martin Algai and there in Narbonnais
trames per n'Aimeric, e que cascus vengues.
he-sent for Sir-Aimery and that each should-come
Et eli vengon tuit; no auzan mudar ges
And they came all not they-dare to-change at-all
pus lor o ac mandat.
since to-them it he-had bidden

XC

Lo coms cel de Montfort somonic sos baros.
The count he of Montfort summoned his barons
Un jorn fo a Carcassona, si com ditz la cansos,
One day he-was at Carcassonne just as says the song

e tot enviro lui ben .CCC. companhos
and all around him well three-hundred companions
que foron bos per armas, arditz coma leos:
who were good in arms bold as lions
«Senhors,» so lor ditz el, «escotat mas razos:
Lords thus to-them says he hear my words
«lo coms cel de Tolosa a sos omes somos,
the count he of Toulouse has his men summoned
«de trastotas sas terras e de sos companhos.
from all his lands and from his companions
«Plus son de .CC. M., som ditz us donzelos
More they-are than two-hundred thousand so-to-me says a young-man
«quem trames per mesatge lo bailes de Limos.
whom-to-me sent as messenger the bailiff of Limoux
«A Montferran s'ajustan e lai vas Avinhos,
At Montferrand they-gather and there toward Avignonet
«e volon me asetjar, aitant son coratjos,
and wish me to-besiege so-much they-are courageous
«lai on que ilh me trobon, aval o sus o jos.
there where that they me find down or up or low
«Eu vulh vostre cosselh; quinh lem donaretz vos,
I wish your counsel what it-to-me will-give you
«o que m'en coselhatz?»
or what me-thereof you-counsel

XCI

Cant lo coms de Montfort los ac amonestatz
When the count of Montfort them had exhorted
n'Uges cel de Laisi s'en es en pes levatz:
Sir-Hugh he of Lacy himself-thence is on foot risen

«Senher,» so li dih el, «pos cosselh demandatz,
Lord thus to-him said he since counsel you-ask
«digan cels que voldran totas lor volontatz;
let-say those who will-wish all their wills
«que, si m'en voletz creire, ja aldres non faratz:
for if me-therein you-wish to-believe ever otherwise not you-will-do
«si vos en Carcassona dedins vos enserratz,
if you in Carcassonne within yourself enclose
«s'el vos segon en sai vos seretz asetjatz;
if-they you follow in here you will-be besieged
«sius metetz a Fanjaus e la los trobaratz.
if-you-yourselves put at Fanjeaux and there them you-will-find
«Tan vos sigran per tot, si lor es espiatz.
So-much you they-will-follow through all if to-them it-is spied
«Tro a la fin del mon seretz desonoratz.
Till to the end of-the world you-will-be dishonored
«El plus frevol castel, si creire m'en voliatz,
In-the most weak castle if to-believe me-therein you-wished
«que sia en vostra terra, aqui los atendratz.
that be in your land there them you-will-await
«E si vos ve socors ab lor vos combatatz;
And if to-you comes succor with them yourselves fight
«quel cors me ditz a certas que vos los venceratz.
for-the heart to-me says for certain that you them will-vanquish
— Per fe!» so ditz lo coms, «fort be m'acosselhatz.
By faith thus says the count very well me-you-counsel
«Coment que lo plag prenda non seretz trastornatz,
However that the plea takes not you-will-be overturned
«que a mi es vejaire que bon cosselh donat.»
for to me it-is seeming that good counsel you-give

Non i a .I. ni autre per que fos trespassatz,
Not there is one or another by whom it-were passed-over
ans an ben tuit essems en auta votz cridat:
rather they-have well all together in high voice cried
«Senher, bon cosselh dona; pregam vos l'en creatz.»
Lord good counsel he-gives we-pray you him-therein believe
Am tant se sopartiran es n'es cascus anatz
With that themselves they-will-part and-himself thence-is each gone
els ostals e els albergas, e son els leits colcatz
in-the houses and in-the lodgings and they-are in-the beds laid
trosca a la matineia.
until to the morning

XCII

A l'endema mati, can l'alba fon crebeia,
On the-next-day morning when the-dawn was broken
lo coms de Montfort leva e tota sa maineia.
the count of Montfort rises and all his household
Ves lo Castel nou d'arri s'en van asta leveia;
Toward the Castel Nau of-Arri themselves-thence go lance raised
aqui atendran l'ost tro sia albergeia.....
there they-will-await the-host until it-be lodged
Pres de lu en .I. camp, prob demeia legueia.
Near to it in a field near half league
A un dimartz mati, cant la gens fo dinneia,
On a Tuesday morning when the people was dined
vengo al Castel nou albergar per la preia.
they-came to-the Castel Nau to-lodge through the meadow

Aqui viratz lo jorn denant manta crideia
There you-would-have-seen the day before many-a cry
de la estranha gent que i era amasseia,
of the foreign people that there was massed
disseratz cels e terra s'i era ajusteia;
you-would-say heaven and earth itself-there was gathered
oi Dieus! e tanta tenda i fo lo jorn fiqueia,
o God and so-many-a tent there was that day pitched
que avian pom d'aur e aigla tragiteia!
that had knob of-gold and eagle wrought
Lo trabuquet dresseron en una caminea,
The trebuchet they-raised in a road
mas el no trobon peira en cami ni en estreia
but they not find stone on road or in lane
a la bruior que fa no seit tota brizeia
at the crash that it-makes not it-be all broken
si que .III. n'aporteron d'una granda legueia:
so that three thereof-they-brought from-a great league
ad .I. colp que ilh feron an .Iª. tor peceia;
at one blow that they struck they-have a tower shattered
ad autre .Iª. sala, vezent totz, deroqueia;
at another a hall seeing all thrown-down
e a la tersa vetz la peira es trenqueia,
and at the third time the stone is broken
que si aiso no fos mot fora car compreia
that if this not had-been very it-would-have-been dear bought
[d']aisels que dins estan.
by-those who within stay

XCIII

Lo coms sel de Montfort, si com vos dig denan,
The count he of Montfort just as to-you I-said before
s'es mes al Castel nou vesent de manta jant;
himself-is put into-the Castel Nau seeing of many-a people
en Bochartz fo a Lavaur, e d'autre[s] no sai cant....
Sir Bouchard was at Lavaur and of-others not I-know how-many
Lo filhs del castela, que fon pros e valhant,
The son of-the castellan who was worthy and valiant
be son .C. cavaers arditz e combatans;
well they-are a-hundred knights bold and combative
Martis Algais i fo se vintes solamant.
Martin Algai there was himself twentieth only
Tot dreit al Castelnou al comte fort s'en vant.
All straight to-the Castelnau to-the count strong themselves-thence they-go
L'ivesques de Caortz i era ichamant.
The-bishop of Cahors there was likewise
Deves Castras anero trastotz cominalmant.
Toward Castres went all in-common
E devas Carcassona don veneit pertrait grant
And toward Carcassonne whence came supply great
al comte de Monfort de vi e de fromant,
to-the count of Montfort of wine and of wheat
de pan coit e d'avena, aicels que dins estant.
of bread baked and of-oats to-those who within stay
Mas lo coms sel de Fois s'en ichi ab aitant
But the count he of Foix himself-thence went-out with that
ab tota sa mainada delatz .I. derubant;
with all his household beside a slope

tuit li rotier i son, que us non i remant,
all the routiers there are for one not there remains
ans van en sa companha qui plus pot ab aitant.
rather they-go in his company who more can with that
No i remas cavalier en l'ost, mon essiant,
Not there remained knight in the-host to-my knowledge
que tuit non i anesso, ni bo ardit serjant,
that all not there should-go or good bold sergeant
mos can de Savaric e sei baro Normant
but only of Savaric and his barons Norman
que romas ab lo comte que se van desduiant.
who remained with the count who themselves go amusing
Bochartz veneit rengatz tot a lors olhs veant.
Bouchard came ranged all at their eyes seeing
Si co viro lo comte que si va desduiant
Just as they-saw the count who himself goes amusing
lo coms de Foiss s'arenga, e son ben .CCCC.,
the count of Foix himself-ranges and they-are well four-hundred
e dizo o de mais, si la gesta no mant,
and they-say it of more if the history not lies
e cel c'am Bochart foro no foro pas tertant,
and those who-with Bouchard were not were at-all so-many
garnitz d'aubercs e d'elmes, per lo meu esiant;
armed in-hauberks and in-helmets by the my knowledge
e cels son ben doa melia, que a caval corrant,
and these are well two thousand both on horse running
ausberc o gonio o bo elm que resplant,
hauberk or doublet or good helm that shines
o bon capel de fer o bon espeut trenchant,
or good cap of iron or good spear sharp

o bona asta de fraisne o masa peciant.
or good lance of ash or mace shattering
Ara aujatz batalhas mesclar d'aital semblant
Now hear battles to-join of-such seeming
c'anc non auzitz tan fera des lo temps de Rotlant,
that-ever not you-heard so fierce since the time of Roland
ni del temps Karlemaine que venquet Aigolant,
nor of-the time of-Charlemagne who vanquished Agolant
que comquis Galiana la filha al rei Braimant,
who conquered Galiana the daughter to-the king Braimant
en Espanha de Galafre, lo cortes almirant
in Spain from Galafre the courtly emir
de la terra d'Espanha.
of the land of-Spain

XCIV

Li Frances de Paris e cels de vas Campanha
The French of Paris and those of toward Champagne
vengon a Castel nou rengat per mei la planha,
came to Castel Nau ranged through middle-of the plain
mas lo coms sel de Fois ab tota sa companha
but the count he of Foix with all his company
lor es e mei la via e li roter d'Espanha,
to-them is in middle-of the way and the routiers of-Spain
que no les prezan pas per forsa una castanha;
who not them prize at-all for strength a chestnut
ans dizon entre lor: «Baros, us non remanha
rather they-say among themselves Barons one not let-remain
«que no sian aucis aicela gens estranha,
that not be killed that foreign people

«si que n'aian paor en Fransa e en Alamanha,
so that thereof-they-have fear in France and in Germany
«en Peitau e en Anjau e per tota Bretanha,
in Poitou and in Anjou and through all Brittany
«e la sus en Proensa tro als ports d'Alamanha,
and there up in Provence as-far-as to-the passes of-Germany
«c'aisis castiaran.»
that-thus-themselves they-will-chasten

XCV

Can mosenher Bochartz e cel que ab lui van
When my-lord Bouchard and those who with him go
venon al Castel nou, don se moc un alban
come to-the Castel Nau whence itself moved a hawk
que venc de vas senestre sai a la destra man
which came from toward left here at the right hand
e anec tant can poc encontra sus volan.
and went as-much as it-could against upward flying
Donc dits Martis Algais: «Sira, per sant Joan!
Then says Martin Algai Sire by Saint John
«Coment que lo plaitz prenga nos sirem sobiran,
However that the plea takes we will-be sovereign
«e retendretz lo camp e cels c'ab vos seran.
and you-will-hold the field and those who-with you will-be
«Mot i perdretz avan e i receubretz gran dan.
Much there you-will-lose first and there you-will-receive great harm
— A bonaür!» dig el, «tot no o pretz .I. gan:
In good-luck said he all not it I-prize a glove
«sol quel camp levem nos, e aicels que morran,
only that-the field we-hold we and those who will-die

«nos seram honorat aitant co mort seran,
we will-be honored as-much as dead they-will-be
«e siran trastuit sals aicels c'aisi morran;
and will-be all saved those who-thus will-die
«e si nos i perdem, atersi i perdran
and if we there lose likewise there they-will-lose
«del melhs de lor baros.»
of-the best of their barons

The Fight at Saint-Martin

XII

At Saint-Martin the count of Foix charges Bouchard's convoy; Bouchard's knights rout the routiers, who fall to plundering. Simon sallies from Castelnaudary and decides the fight. Raymond's host panics, but Savaric forbids anyone to strike camp, and at dawn the southerners withdraw, leaving their trebuchet.

XCVI

Lo coms de Foiss cavalga ab de sos companhos
The count of Foix rides with of his companions
a Sant Marti a las Bordas, c'aitals era sos noms.
to Saint Martin at the Bordes for-such was its name
Las astas an dressadas els primairas arsos;
The lances they-have raised on-the foremost saddle-bows
van escridan: Tolosa! pel plan qu'es bels e longs.
they-go crying Toulouse over-the plain which-is fair and long
Li arcbalesters trazon sagetas e bossos.
The crossbowmen shoot arrows and bolts

Tals [fo] lo cridaditz que feron el resos
Such was the shouting that they-made and-the echo
disseratz qu'er caira e lo cels e lo tros.
you-would-say that-now would-fall both the heaven and the ground
Al baichan de las astas es granda la tensos:
At-the lowering of the lances is great the strife
Tolzan cridan Tolosa! e Cumenge! l' Gascos;
Toulousains cry Toulouse and Comminges the Gascons
e Foiss! cridan li autre, e Montfort! e Saissos!
and Foix cry the others and Montfort and Soissons
Us cavalers de lai, Girauds de Pepios
A knight from there Giraud of Pépieux
qu'es ab lo comte de Foiss el melhs de sos baros,
who-is with the count of Foix and-the best of his barons
vai brochan lo destrier dels trenchans esperos:
goes spurring the charger with-the sharp spurs
un companh d'en Bochart que era dels Bretos
a companion of-Sir Bouchard who was of-the Bretons
trobet e mei la via a l'issent d'us boissos:
he-found in middle-of the way at the-coming-out of-a thicket
per l'escut le feri, trauquet li los brazos
through the-shield him he-struck he-pierced to-him the buttocks
el perpunch e l'ausberc, que dareir pels arsos
and-the doublet and the-hauberk so-that behind by-the saddle-bows
li mes .I. trotz de l'asta, sancnens fo lo penos.
to-him he-put a piece of the-lance bloody was the pennon
Cel cazec mortz a terra senes confessios.
He fell dead to earth without confession
Can li Frances o viron fortment en so felos;
When the French it saw greatly thereof they-are angry

a la rescossa corron iratz coma leos
to the rescue they-run angered like lions
e coma bo vassalh.
and like good vassals

XCVII

Li Frances esperonan com baro natural
The French spur like barons native
a l'enan que ilh podon, al pendent d'una val.
at the-fore [fastest] that they can at-the slope of-a valley
Mos senher Bochartz tenc .I. peno de sendal
My lord Bouchard held a pennon of silk
on a pent .I. leo e sist sobrel chival,
where there-is painted a lion and sits upon-the horse
que, qui ver en vol dire, plus de cent lb. val.
that whoever truth thereof wishes to-say more than a-hundred pounds is-worth
Lai en aicela via c'om va a Montreial
There on that road that-one goes to Montréal
feron sobrels rotiers tuit essems cominal
they-struck upon-the routiers all together in-common
dels espeias trenchans, si que lor fan gran mal.
with-the swords sharp so that to-them they-do great harm
Tals .C. n'i laissan mortz ja no veiran Nadal,
Such a-hundred thereof-there they-leave dead ever not will-see Christmas
ni lor fara contraria caresma ni carnal.
nor to-them will-do harm Lent or carnival

Lo filhs del castela que tenia Lavaur
The son of-the castellan who held Lavaur
ladoncs fo ab sageta feritz per lo nazal
then was with arrow struck through the nose-guard
e per l'ulhal de l'elme, que lo colps fo mortal.
and through the-eye-slit of the-helmet so-that the blow was mortal
A la terra chai mortz denan lo senescal
To the earth falls dead before the seneschal
ad aicela envazia.
at that onslaught

XCVIII

Mosenher Bochartz broca, cous ai dit, per la via
My-lord Bouchard spurs as-to-you I-have said along the road
e li Frances ab lui, que prezon la envazia
and the French with him who took the onslaught
per tot la major preicha que dels de l'ost venia.
through all the greatest press that from-those of the-host came
En auta votz Montfort! cascus dels seus escria,
In high voice Montfort each of-the his cries
e el desobre totz Dama Santa Maria!
and he above all Lady Holy Mary
El coms de Foiss de sai ab sa gran baronia.
And-the count of Foix from here with his great baronage
Aqui viratz ladoncs tanta targa brizia,
There you-would-have-seen then so-many-a shield broken
e tanta asta fronia e meig la pradaria
and so-many-a lance shattered and in-middle-of the meadow
lai anar entre pes, la terra n'es junquia,
there to-go between feet the earth thereof-is strewn

e tant bon caval sout, que nulhs om nol tenia.
and so-many-a good horse loose that any man not-it held
Celz de Marti Algai, queque om vos en dia,
Those of Martin Algai whatever one to-you thereof says
s'en fugiro ab lui a aicela envazia
themselves-thence fled with him at that onslaught
tro fo vencutz l'estorns, e dig que el venia
until was won the-fight and said that he came
dels rotiers encausar; cascus aisis cobria
from-the routiers pursuing each thus covered
de lors grans malvestatz e de lor vilania.
of their great wickedness and of their villainy
L'evesques de Caortz e la gens desgarnia
The-bishop of Cahors and the people unarmed
s'en fugiron vas Fanjaus .Iª. granda legueia;
themselves-thence fled toward Fanjeaux a great league
mas d'aicels sos companhs no m'en meravilh mia.
but of-those his companions not myself-thereof I-marvel at-all
Tot lo pertrait lor tolguen aicels cui Dieus maldia.
All the supply from-them took those whom God curse
Mas d'aiso feiron els a lors obs gran folia,
But in-this did they for their benefit great folly
car raubavan lo camp entro a la fenia.
for they-robbed the field until to the end
Cascus ab so que pres s'en fuig en primaria.
Each with that which he-took himself-thence flees in first
Le bo mulet amblan qu'en Nicholaus avia
The good mule ambling which-Sir Nicholas had
ne menerolh roter ab son garso cel dia,
thereof led-away-from-him routiers with his lad that day

mas el s'en escapa am la autra clercia.
but he himself-thence escapes with the other clergy
De lui me saub fort bo, si Dieus me benaïa,
Of him to-me tasted very good so God me bless
car mot es mos amics e a ab mi paria
for very he-is my friend and has with me fellowship
maestre Nicholas.
master Nicholas

XCIX

Li Frances esperonan tot suau e dapas,
The French spur all gently and slowly
li elme tuit embronc contra la terra bas.
the helmets all bowed toward the earth low
Nous cujetz pas que fuian ni que tornon atras:
Not-yourselves think at-all that they-flee or that they-turn back
de grans colps be ferir no son ilh pas escas.
of great blows well to-strike not are they at-all sparing
La plassa es bela e longua e li camp son tuit ras;
The place is fair and long and the fields are all smooth
d'ambas partz n'i morion de magre e de gras,
on-both sides thereof-there died of lean and of fat
aissi co m'o retrais maestre Nicholas.
just as to-me-it recounted master Nicholas
Cels de l'ost los esgardan que n'an pois gran esglas,
Those of the-host them watch who thereof-have then great terror
car el foron vencu.
for they were vanquished

C

Lo comte de Monfort que a Castel nou fu
The count of Montfort who at Castel Nau was
mentre qu'els se combaton a forsa e a vertu
while that-they themselves fight with force and with strength
fai tost garnir los seus que ab lui son venu:
makes quickly to-arm the his who with him are come
ditz lor que[l] companho que defors son ichu
says to-them that-the companions who outside are gone-out
e mosenher Bochartz an perdu lor traü.
and my-lord Bouchard have lost their provisions
Ben sap entre se eih que si el so vencu
Well he-knows within himself self that if they are vanquished
el a tota la terra e lo castel perdu,
he has all the land and the castle lost
e que sera dedins e pres e retenu,
and that he-will-be within both captive and held
e jamais no n'istra tro que sei[t] cofondu.
and ever not thence-will-go-out till that he-be confounded
A l'enans que el poc s'en es foras issu,
At the-fore [fastest] that he could himself-thence is outside gone-out
garnitz de totas armas, de lansa e d'escu.
armed with all arms with lance and with-shield
Cel que son dins a pe an le castel defendu
Those who are within on foot have the castle defended
entro que ilh torneron.
until that they returned

CI

Lo coms cel de Montfort e cels qu'el castel erent
The count he of Montfort and those who-in-the castle were
lor senhas deplegadas a la batalha anerent.
their banners unfurled to the battle went
E cels que sont dedins las portas be fe[r]merent,
And those who are within the gates well closed
e si mestiers lor fos mot be se defenderent;
and if need to-them were very well themselves they-defended
can cels de l'ost los viron fortmen s'en esmai[e]rent:
when those of the-host them saw greatly themselves-thereof dismayed
be sabon tuit lo plus que ladonc vencut erent.
well know all the most that then vanquished they-were
So an fait li rotier que lo camp desrauberent.
This have done the routiers who the field robbed
Nostri baro frances tuit Monfort! escrierent,
Our barons French all Montfort cried
Santa Maria ajuda!
Holy Mary help

CII

Lo coms sel de Monfort de ben ferir s'a[r]gua
The count he of Montfort to well strike himself-hastens
e venc esperonan el ponh sa espeia nua,
and came spurring in-the fist his sword naked
e intra en la batalha per la via batua,
and enters into the battle by the road beaten
seguentre lui sa gent qui fortment lo segua;
following him his people who strongly him follow

trastot can pot trobar auci e pren e tua.
all that he-can to-find he-kills and takes and slays
Li rotier malastruc e la gent mescrezua
The routiers ill-starred and the people misbelieving
cant los viro venir es aisi esperdua
when them they-saw to-come is thus bewildered
que ilhs nos saubo pas donar nulha ajua,
that they not-themselves knew at-all to-give any aid
mas cant lo comte de Foiss c'ot la targa fendua;
but only the count of Foix who-had the shield split
de mots colps c'a donatz es l'espea crussua.
from many blows which-he-has given is the-sword notched
Rotgiers Bernartz sos filhs n'a la preissa rompua,
Roger Bernard his son thereof-has the press broken
el cavaer n'Porada que porta gran massua,
and-the knight Sir-Porrada who carries great mace
n'Isarts de Pui Laurens; cest en la forsa agua;
Sir-Isarn of Puy Laurens these in the force keen
elh e l'autre faidit que i son pelan la grua
he and the-other dispossessed who there are plucking the crane
tans colps i an donat que motz om i trabua.
so-many blows there they-have given that many-a man there stumbles
Si l'autri fosson tals no fora pas vencua
If the-others were such not would-be at-all won
la batalha si tost ni la gens cofondua
the battle so quickly nor the people confounded
co sels foron, so crei.
as those were so I-believe

CIII

Senhors, mot a durat la batalha el tornei.
Lords long has lasted the battle and-the tourney
D'ambas doas las parts, per la fe qu'ieu vos dei,
Of-both two the sides by the faith that-I to-you owe
n'i a mortz d'us e d'autres, de ver vos o autrei.
thereof-there are dead of-ones and of-others in truth to-you it I-grant
Lo castelas de Lavaur i perdet dels filhs trei
The castellan of Lavaur there lost of-the sons three
que no n'aveit plus bels, so cug, ni coms ni rei.
that not thereof-had more fair so I-think either count or king
E la ostz de Tolosa es sos Castel nou el prei;
And the host of Toulouse is under Castel Nau in-the meadow
s'en volian anar, tant so en gran efrei;
themselves-thence wished to-go so-much they-are in great fright
Savarigs crida 'n aut: «Senhors, estat tuit quei:
Savaric cries on high Lords stay all quiet
«no si mova nulhs om ni pavalho no i plei,
not himself let-move any man nor pavilion not there let-fold
«que tuit seriatz mort o vencut orendrei.
for all you-would-be dead or vanquished forthwith
— Oi! sire Dieus de gloria, per ta santisma lei
O sire God of glory by thy most-holy law
«gardans de dezonor,» so ditz cascus per sei,
guard-us from dishonor thus says each for himself
«que no siam auni!»
that not we-be shamed

CIV

Cant lo coms de Tolosa la noela auzi
When the count of Toulouse the news heard
que lo coms cel de Foiss el lor son decofi,
that the count he of Foix and-the theirs are routed
ladonc cujan a certas trastuit estre traï:
then they-think for certain all to-be betrayed
els detorson lor ponhs; cascus a l'autre di:
and-they wring their fists each to the-other says
«Santa Maria dona, tal meravilha qui vi!
Holy Mary lady such marvel who saw
«Que mais de .X. tans eran li nostre, so vos di.»
For more than ten times were the ours so to-you I-say
R. cel de Recaut es tant espaorzi
R. he of Recaut is so terrified
qu'entro a Monferran, vezen totz, s'en fugi;
that-as-far to Montferrand seeing all himself-thence fled
poichas, a cap de pessa, cant el ot resenti
then at end of piece [while] when he had perceived
que lo coms de Montfort no los a envaï,
that the count of Montfort not them has attacked
el retornè atras, mas anc nos desgarni,
he returned back but ever not-himself unarmed
ni anc aicela noit no jac nis desvesti,
and ever that night not lay nor-himself undressed
ni anc son olh no claus, per fe, ni no dormi,
and ever his eye not closed by faith and not slept
ni de tot l'autre dia.
nor of all the-other day

CV

Senhors, aras aujatz, si Dieu vos benaïa,
Lords now hear so God you bless
que fel coms de Montfort ad aisela envazia.
what did-the count of Montfort at that onslaught
Cant l'estorns fo fenitz, la batalha vencua,
When the-fight was ended the battle won
el en Bochartz, cascus en auta votz escria:
he and-Sir Bouchard each in high voice cries
«Baros, firetz avant! que l'ost es descofia.»
Barons strike forward for the-host is routed
Donc prezon tuit essems una grant envazia;
Then took all together a great onslaught
als trapts e al pavalhos an la ost estormia.
at-the tents and at-the pavilions they-have the host stormed
Si no fossolh valat c'ant fait e la trenchia
If not were-the ditches that-they-have made and the trench
no lor agra mestiers per tot l'our de Pabia.
not to-them would-be need for all the-gold of Pavia
Can passar no poc otra cela cavalaria
When to-cross not could beyond that knighthood
se tenc per cofondua, per morta e per traïa;
itself held for confounded for dead and for betrayed
entre lors eisses dizon: So seria folia
among their selves they-say This would-be folly
si no s'en retornavan, que pro an fait cel dia.
if not themselves-thence they-returned for enough they-have done that day

Lo camp tornan raubar a la luna seria
The field they-return to-rob at the moon serene
la nostra gens de Fransa, ans que fos desgarnia.
the our people of France before that it-were unarmed
Nulhs hom no pot retraire la granda manentia
Any man not can to-recount the great wealth
que gazanhero lai; que tots jorns a lor via
that they-gained there that all days in their life
ne seran els manens.
thereby will-be they rich

CVI

Lo coms de Monfort torna ins el castel dedens;
The count of Montfort returns in into-the castle within
de la batalha es alegres e jauzens.
over the battle he-is merry and rejoicing
E aicels de la ost, can so vengut dedens,
And those of the host when they-are come within
al mati pla a l'alba fan garnir las lors gens
in-the morning early at the-dawn make to-arm the their people
e plegan totz lors draps e totz lors vestimens,
and fold all their cloths and all their garments
e cargan las carretas trastuit celadamens.
and load the carts all secretly
Lo trabuquet laisseron a la ploia e al vens;
The trebuchet they-left to the rain and to-the wind
no cug que l'en tornessan per .C.M. marcs d'argens.
not I-think that it-back they-would-bring for hundred-thousand marks of-silver
Fort s'en son esmaiet aicels de Pug Laurens,
Greatly themselves-thereof are dismayed those of Puy Laurens

car se son renegat ni an faits sagramens.
for themselves they-are renegade and have made oaths
Tot primier s'acorderon lai als comensamens
All first themselves-agreed there at-the beginnings
am lo comte Simo a Lavaur be .V. cens,
with the count Simon at Lavaur well five hundred
e falhirolh premers, tan so obediens
and failed-to-him first so-much they-are obedient
2270 evas la fola erransa!
toward the foolish error

The Campaign of 1212

XIII

A rumor of French defeat sets Rabastens and Gaillac in revolt, and Raymond recovers much of the Albigeois. Simon besieges Saint-Marcel all winter in vain. After Easter new crusaders arrive, sack Saint-Antonin, starve Penne d'Agenais of water, and hang Martin Algai at Biron.

CVII

Lo coms cel de Tolosa, lo filhs dama Constansa,
The count he of Toulouse the son of-lady Constance
s'en tornec ab sa ost; e li baro de Fransa
himself-thence returned with his host and the barons of France
nols sigran ja d'oi mais, so sapchatz ses doptansa,
not-them would-follow ever from-today more this know without doubt
car trop i an ferit d'espaza e de lansa.
for too-much there they-have struck with-sword and with lance

Aicels de Rabastencs, que an gran esperansa
Those of Rabastens who have great hope
en los felos eretges e en lor fola erransa,
in the wicked heretics and in their foolish error
se son donc renegat, car cujan ses doptansa
themselves are then renegade for they-think without doubt
que mais crozatz no i venga, ans segon lor esmansa,
that more crusaders not there come rather according-to their reckoning
cujan sian vencut, e en aital balansa
they-think they-be vanquished and in such peril
son aicels del pais c'an ab lor esperansa
are those of-the country who-have with them hope
co aicels qu'ieus ai dig.
as those whom-I-you have told

CVIII

Li baro de Tholosa, co vos avetz auzid,
The barons of Toulouse as you have heard
s'en torneron iratz, cossiros e marrit.
themselves-thence returned angered anxious and downcast
Pertot fan entenden Frances son descofit
Everywhere they-make understood French are routed
e quel coms de Montfort s'en es de noit fugit;
and that-the count of Montfort himself-thence is by night fled
Rabastencs s'es rendutz e Galhac, tant an dit.
Rabastens itself-is surrendered and Gaillac so-much they-have said
E lo coms Baudoïs, cui Jhesus gart e guit!
And the count Baldwin whom Jesus guard and guide
Era a Montagut ab Martinet l'ardit.
Was at Montaigu with Martinet the-bold

Mesatges lor venc tost quel baitle an traït,
Messenger to-them came quickly that-the bailiff they-have betrayed
de Galhac a la Grava, e l'an de mort ferit,
of Gaillac at the Grave and him-they-have to death struck
e que an al castel ans que sia establit,
and that he-goes to-the castle before that it-be garrisoned
els borzes de Galhac que o an cosentit.
and-the burghers of Gaillac who it have consented
Donc fero l'issilar ses negun contradit,
Then they-made it-to-lay-waste without any gainsaying
e van s'en vas la Grava cant jors fo esclarzit
and go themselves-thence toward the Grave when day was brightened
tost e isnelament.
quickly and swiftly

CIX

Li ome de Galhac en Doat Alamant
The men of Gaillac Sir Doat Alaman
cant viro las baneiras desplegadas al vant
when they-saw the banners unfurled to-the wind
fortment en son joios trastotz cuminalmant:
greatly thereof they-are joyful all in-common
cuidan quel coms R. venga el cap davant
they-think that-the count R. come at-the head before
per la crotz Ramondenca que contral vent resplant,
because-of the cross Raimondine which against-the wind shines
e can conogo l'autra foron trist e dolant.
and when they-knew the-other they-were sad and grieving

La d'en Marti Dolitz viron ilh ab aitant
That of-Sir Martin Dolitz they-saw they with that
per lo Tarn contr'Agot ve[s] la vila nadant.
by the Tarn against-Agout toward the town swimming
Li nostri cant o viron agron joia mot grant:
The ours when it saw had joy very great
lo castel establiro; queus iria comtant?
the castle they-garrisoned what-to-you should-I-go telling
Pons de Belmont lo bailes mori contral gal cant;
Pons of Belmont the bailiff died against-the cock crow
a Montagut torneron .I. jorn al sol colcant,
to Montaigu they-returned one day at-the sun setting
puis venc a Brunequel lo comte mantenant;
then came to Bruniquel the count forthwith
Salvanhac a perdut on a de bel fromant,
Salvagnac he-has lost where there-is of fair wheat
de qu'el es mot iretz.
over which-he is very angered

CX

Li baro de Tolosa s'en son tost retornetz;
The barons of Toulouse themselves-thence are quickly returned
e lo pro coms R. am trastot son barnet
and the worthy count R. with all his baronage
i venc a Rabastencs, e pois s'en son montet
there came to Rabastens and then themselves-thence are gone-up
la sus eves Galhac, tot o a recobret:
there up toward Gaillac all it he-has recovered
la Garda e Pog Celsi que tenia en amistet,
the Garde and Puy Celsi which he-held in friendship

Sent Marcel e la Guipia; per tot a el alet.
Saint Marcel and the Guépie through all has he gone
Ladonc fo pres Paris quel coms a asetget;
Then was taken Paris which-the count has besieged
cels de Sant Antoni s'en son a lui tornet.
those of Saint Antonin themselves-thence are to him returned
Montagut se redè ans quel mes fos passetz:
Montaigu itself surrendered before that-the month were passed
mas cant de Brunequel, totz los desamparet.
except only of Bruniquel all them he-abandoned
Om lor fazia creire, fe que dei Dami-Det,
One to-them made to-believe by-the-faith that I-owe Lord-God
que lo com[s] de Montfort era del camp raüzetz
that the count of Montfort was from-the field routed
e ques n'era fugitz en la terra on fo netz,
and that-himself thence-was fled into the land where he-was born
e que jamais crozat en trastot [lor] aed
and that ever-more crusaders in all their life
no vindran e la terra, quel plus eran tuet.
not will-come in the land that-the most were killed
Mas abans de mieg an er trastot cambiet,
But before of half year it-will-be all changed
que lo coms de Montfort a Frances amenet.
for the count of Montfort has French brought
Apres, en las Toellas que hom li a livret,
After at the Touelles which one to-him has delivered
tots los vilas aucis que el ot lai trobet;
all the villeins he-killed that he had there found

puis passet Tarn sa otra a pont e senes gued
then he-crossed Tarn here beyond by bridge and without ford
a .I. pon que avia a Albi la ciutet;
at a bridge that there-was at Albi the city
ladonc pres Caüzac cant ac .II. jorns estet.
then he-took Cahuzac when he-had two days stayed
Pel comte Baudoï a ladoncs enviet
For-the count Baldwin has then sent
a Brunequel on era, e el i venc de gret
to Bruniquel where he-was and he there came of will
ab sa cavalaria.
with his knighthood

CXI

A Caüzac esteron .VIII. jorns sela vegia,
At Cahuzac they-stayed eight days that time
que be era de vitalha la vila replenia.
for well was of victuals the town filled
So fo a una festa que a nom Epifania,
That was at a feast that has name Epiphany
que lo major ivern de trastot l'an fazia;
when the greatest winter of all the-year it-made
Sent Marcel asetgero e feiro gran folia:
Saint Marcel they-besieged and did great folly
oncas no i acabero .Iª. poma porria,
ever not there they-achieved an apple rotten
mas cant de messio, si Dieus me benazia.
except only of expense so God me bless
Si lo coms o volgues que Montalba tenia,
If the count it wished who Montauban held

meravilhas si no fos cela ost descofia;
marvels if not were that host routed
mas n'Alas de Roci tal paor lo[r] fazia
but Sir-Alan of Roucy such fear to-them made
que anc no i asagero neguna envazia,
that ever not there they-tried any onslaught
en P. de Lhivro, cui Jhesus benazia!
Sir P. of Livron whom Jesus bless
A la vespra de Paschas se mogron ans del dia
At the eve of Easter themselves moved before the day
e van s'en ves Albi la grans cavalaria,
and go themselves-thence toward Albi the great knighthood
que vitalha lor falh, non pogron aver mia.
for victuals to-them fail not they-could to-have at-all
Plus d'u mes e demei esteron d'aital guia.
More than-a month and half they-stayed in-such fashion
E poichas venc la rota e la grans companhia
And then came the troop and the great company
dels crozatz d'Alamanha e dels de Lombardia,
of-the crusaders of-Germany and of-those of Lombardy
e dels baros d'Alvernhe e dels d'Esclavonia;
and of-the barons of-Auvergne and of-those of-Slavonia
qui avans qui apres se mezon en la via:
some before some after themselves put on the way
nols atenderan pas de legua e demia
not-them they-awaited at-all from league and half
cant les viro venir.
when them they-saw to-come

CXII

L'ost fo meravilhosa aisi co auzetz dir;
The-host was marvelous just as you-hear to-say
per trastota la terra comensan a fugir;
through all the land they-begin to flee
Montferran e los Cassers lor covenc a gurpir
Montferrand and the Cassès to-them it-behooved to abandon
a Tolosa la gran s'en van tuit, so m'albir;
to Toulouse the great themselves-thence go all so I-judge
no remas el païs om que pogues gandir.
not remained in-the country man who might to-escape
Al pont d'Albi la sus comensan a venir.
At-the bridge of-Albi there up they-begin to come
Rabastencs ni Galhacs non o pogron sufrir
Rabastens or Gaillac not it could to-endure
que els no s'adobessan trastot a lor plazir;
that they not themselves-should-surrender all at their pleasure
e per so s'en fugian car om deveit gandir.
and for this themselves-thence fled for one ought to-escape
Cel de Sant Antoni se prezon a enardir
Those of Saint Antonin themselves took to take-heart
per n'Azemar Jorda, mas cant venc al partir
for Sir-Adhemar Jordan but when it-came at-the parting
anc non i ac negu ques ne pogues jauzir.
ever not there there-was any who-himself thereof might to-rejoice
Si Deus me benazia, anc mens de descofir
So God me bless ever less of rout
no vis mais tan castel pendre e degurpir.
not I-saw more so-many castles to-take and to-abandon

La Garda e Pog Celsi fan corren establir;
The Garde and Puy Celsi they-make hastily to-garrison
no i troberatz nulh ome que i auzesa dormir
not there you-would-find any man who there dared to-sleep
ans s'en fuisson de noits.
rather themselves-thence they-fled by night

CXIII

En la ost dels crozatz a gran noiza e grant brug;
In the host of-the crusaders there-is great noise and great din
Sent Marcel deroqueron e fonderon, so cut,
Saint Marcel they-threw-down and razed so I-think
e a Sent Antoni s'albergueron trastuit;
and at Saint Antonin themselves-lodged all
e no cug que aguessatz a lezer .I. ou coit
and not I-think that you-should-have-had at leisure an egg cooked
que ilh l'ag[r]on conquis meïsma sela noit.
that they it-had conquered same that night
De mortz e de negatz n'i ac be .XXVIII.
Of dead and of drowned thereof-there were well twenty-eight
dels borzes de la vila e .X. que s'en so fuit.
of-the burghers of the town and ten who themselves-thence are fled
Al mostier s'en aneron femnas e ome tuit,
To-the church themselves-thence went women and men all
mas totz los raubè om e si remazo nut;
but all them robbed one and so they-remained naked
els clercs foron raubatz, e lor fan gran enut
and-the clerics were robbed and to-them do great annoyance
li ribaut els garson.
the ribalds and-the lads

CXIV

Sench Antoni fo pres, si com ditz la chanson;
Saint Antonin was taken just as says the song
en Azemar Jorda ne menon en prezon,
Sir Adhemar Jordan thereof they-lead into prison
e en Pons lo vescomte e no sai cans se son.
and Sir Pons the viscount and not I-know how-many themselves they-are
Ja Domi-dieus de gloria mos pecatz nom perdon
Ever Lord-God of glory my sins not-me let-pardon
si, mentr'el combatian, li clerc cela sazon
if while-they fought the clerics that season
no cantavan Sancti Spiritus a gran procession,
not sang Sancti Spiritus in great procession
que ben de mega lega en auziratz lo son!
that well from half league thereof you-would-have-heard the sound
No sai que von diches nin fessa lonc sermon:
Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-say nor-thereof I-should-make long sermon
un jorn se mog la osts a coita d'esperon,
one day itself moved the host at haste of-spur
lo coms cel de Montfort e li autre baron,
the count he of Montfort and the other barons
el comte Baudoï laissè en garnizon
and-the count Baldwin he-left in garrison
lai a Sent Antoni, ab lui sei companhon,
there at Saint Antonin with him his companions
mas ans anec recebre Moncuc e lo dromnhon.
but first he-went to-receive Montcuq and the keep
La osts es caminea e a passat Avinhon,
The host is set-on-the-road and has passed Avignon

en Agenes s'en vai a Dieu benaïcion.
into Agenais itself-thence goes with God's blessing
Arnaut de Montagut e li autre Gascon
Arnaut of Montaigu and the other Gascons
los sabon ben guidar per sela region.
them know well to-guide through that region
Moncuc desamparero qu'ert del comte Ramon,
Montcuq they-abandoned which-was of-the count Raymond
tro a Pena d'Agenes n'an fait arrestazon.
as-far as Penne of-Agenais thereof-they-have made halt
Oncas en degun loc no troban contenson
Ever in any place not they-find resistance
mas solament a Pena que del rei Richart fon:
but only at Penne which of-the king Richard was
un dimartz l'asetgeron d'entorn e d'environ;
on-a Tuesday it-they-besieged from-about and from-around
aqui ac mot Frances e Norman e Breton,
there were many French and Normans and Bretons
e i ac mot Alaman, Loarenc e Frizon,
and there were many Germans Lorrainers and Frisians
e mot baro d'Alvernhe e mot ric Bergonhon;
and many barons of-Auvergne and many rich Burgundians
mas lo castels es fortz, que nols preza .I. boton.
but the castle is strong so-that not-them prizes a button
Manganels e peireiras i trazon e bosson.
Mangonels and petraries there shoot and hurl-bolts
N'Ugs dal Far es dedins qu'es de vas Aragon,
Sir-Hugh of-Al Far is within who-is from toward Aragon
Bausas lo mainaders e en B. Bovon,
Bausan the captain and Sir B. Bovon

Girauds de Montfavens que a Moncuc en bailon,
Giraud of Montfavens who has Montcuq in bailiwick
e dels autres gran massa qu'ieu no sai ges qui son.
and of-the others great mass that-I not know at-all who they-are
Lo setis i fo mes de la l'Asencion
The siege there was put from beyond the-Ascension
e durec tro a setembre, si com ditz la canson,
and lasted until to September just as says the song
c'om vol vendemiar.
that-one wishes to-harvest

CXV

Lo setis fo mot grans, si Jhesu Crist m'ampar,
The siege was very great so Jesus Christ me-protect
e lo castels fo fortz que nol pog om forsar,
and the castle was strong so-that not-it could one to-force
tantas peiras i gieten aicels crozat de Bar
so-many stones there throw those crusaders of Bar
am los grans manganels c'am pauc nol fan crebar.
with the great mangonels that-with little not-it they-make to-burst
Mot cavaer a dins, mot rotier, mot Navar.
Many knights there-are within many routiers many Navarrese
Per lo comte Ramon le tenia n'Ugs del Far.
For the count Raymond it held Sir-Hugh of-Al Far
Certas si ilh aguessan que beure e que manjar,
Surely if they had what to-drink and what to-eat
nols agran anquer pres ni no i pogran intrar;
not-them they-would-have yet taken and not there could to-enter
mas lo cauts es mot grans e nol podon durar.
but the heat is very great and not-it they-can to-bear

La setz los destrenh tant quels fai malaudejar,
The thirst them oppresses so-much that-them makes to-sicken
e li potz son secatz, quels fan espaventar:
and the wells are dried which-them make to-be-frightened
e l'ost vezon tot jorn creicher e no mermar,
and the-host they-see every day to-grow and not to-lessen
que lo comte Guio i vigon els anar,
for the count Guy there see they to-go
en Folcaut de Merli sus un caval liar,
Sir Foucaud of Merli on a horse dappled
e son fraire en Joan ab mantel gris e vair,
and his brother Sir John with mantle gray and vair
el cantre de Paris que sab gent prezicar,
and-the cantor of Paris who knows nobly to-preach
e mot d'autres baros qu'ieu no vos sai contar;
and many of-other barons whom-I not to-you know to-tell
e de sai nulh socors els no sabon trobar.
and from here any succor they not know to-find
Lo castel lor cove rendre mal lor pezar,
The castle to-them it-behooves to-surrender ill to-them to-grieve
que lo coms de Montfort fetz be pois refermar,
which the count of Montfort made well afterward to-fortify
ab cauts e ab mortier de totas parts serrar.
with lime and with mortar on all sides to-close
Eu no volh deus torneis que lai foron parlar,
I not wish of-the tourneys that there were to-speak
que la cansos es granda e nom volh destrigar:
for the song is great and not-myself I-wish to-delay
ma razo ai trencada e volh m'i retornar.
my subject I-have broken and I-wish myself-there to-return

Cant lo castel fo pres no i volgran sojornar,
When the castle was taken not there they-would-wish to-sojourn
mas al mens que ilh pogron, e si fan destrapar
but at-the least that they could and so they-make to-strike-tents
los traps els pabalhos e sobrels cars cargar,
the tents and-the pavilions and upon-the carts to-load
e van s'en a Biron qu'es lai pres de la mar
and go themselves-thence to Biron which-is there near to the sea
que tenc Martis Algais, don soleit garrejar.
which held Martin Algai whence he-was-wont to-war
Peirigorc e Sentonge s'e[n] son vengut clamar
Périgord and Saintonge themselves-thence are come to-complain
sai a nostra crozeia.
here to our crusade

CXVI

Li coms e li crozats s'en van per mei la estreia
The count and the crusaders themselves-thence go through middle-of the lane
al castel de Biron l'ouriflama leveia;
at-the castle of Biron the-oriflamme raised
mot l'agron viatz pres sens autra demorea;
very it-they-had quickly taken without other delay
Marti Algai aucizon a mort desonorea:
Martin Algai they-killed with death dishonored
a chival l'en fan traire, so es veritats proea,
at horse him-thence they-make to-drag this is truth proven
e puis si fon pendutz vezent totz en la prea.
and then so he-was hanged seeing all in the meadow

Lo castel comanderon a aicela vegea
The castle they-committed at that time
a n'A. de Montagut e tota l'encontrea.
to Sir-A. of Montaigu and all the-region
Ves Moissac s'en torneron puis en la matinea,
Toward Moissac themselves-thence they-returned then in the morning
be .III. legas fan els cascun jorn lor jornea.
well three leagues make they each day their day's-march
Aisi co plus pot l'ost s'en vai tota arotea.
Thus as more it-can the-host itself-thence goes all in-array
Madona la comtessa a adoncs lo coms mandea,
My-lady the countess has then the count summoned
e venc lai per Catus, mot es pros e senea,
and she-came there by Catus very she-is worthy and wise
ab .XV. melia omes de bona gent armea.
with fifteen thousand men of good people armed
Castus s'era rendutz, on er lor alberguea,
Caylus itself-had surrendered where was their lodging
al comte Baudoï e a nostra crozea.
to-the count Baldwin and to our crusade
A Pena d'Agenes s'es la osts ajustea,
At Penne of-Agenais itself-is the host gathered
a Moncug repaireron mati a la dinnea,
at Montcuq they-came-back morning at the dinner
[e] a l'autre a Moissac can tercia fo sonea.
and at the-other at Moissac when terce was rung
Li roters son dedins ab mot granda mainea
The routiers are within with very great household
que i esteron lo ser.
who there stayed the evening

Moissac

XIV

The burghers of Moissac, held by the routiers and the Toulousains, refuse terms and are besieged. In a sally Simon's horse is killed, and Count Raymond seeks help from Savaric in vain. A great piece of the wall falls, the town surrenders its routiers, more than three hundred of whom are killed, and the burghers ransom themselves.

CXVII

Li borzes de Moisac viron l'ost alberger
The burghers of Moissac saw the-host to-lodge
en la riba de Tarn, entorn lor, pel gravier:
on the bank of Tarn around them on-the gravel
certas no es meravilha sis prezo a esmaier.
surely not it-is marvel if-themselves they-took to be-dismayed
Volontiers s'acorderon si no fossolh roter;
Willingly themselves-they-would-have-agreed if not were-the routiers
be sabon que a la longa no i poiran pas durer.
well they-know that at the length not there they-will-be-able at-all to-hold
Per las vinhas defors pogran ben escaper;
Through the vines outside they-could well to-escape
de so que val lor vis qu'es a vendemier?
of that which is-worth their wine which-is to be-harvested
E feran o d'els tres, be sapchatz qu'ieu dig ver,
And they-would-do it of-them three well know that-I say true
que ja plus no i perderan que valha .I. denier,
that ever more not there they-will-lose what is-worth a penny
mas so qu'es a venir no pot om pas muder.
but that which-is to come not can one at-all to-change

Cels de Castel Sarrazi se saubon delhivrer
Those of Castel Sarrasin themselves knew to-free
com proome que son, leial e dreiturer,
as worthy-men who are loyal and righteous
que anc om .I. mal mot non poc oncas comter;
that ever one an evil word not could ever to-tell
be sabon que sil coms pot sa terra cobrer,
well they-know that if-the count can his land to-recover
ni pot am l'apostoli faire nulh acorder,
or can with the-pope to-make any agreement
o sil reis d'Arago lor es tant sobrancer
or if-the king of-Aragon to-them is so superior
que los puesca en camp vencer ni raüzer,
that them he-can in field to-vanquish or to-rout
quels cobrara adoncs sens autre demorer.
that-them he-will-recover then without other delay
En aquest mot nos volo far aucir ni tuer.
In this word not-themselves they-wish to-make to-kill or to-slay
Dels borguezes d'Agen ques rendero primer
From-the burghers of-Agen who-themselves surrendered first
prezon aicel essemple que vos m'auzetz comter.
they-took that example that you me-hear to-tell
Dels dos mals le mens mal deu om tots temps trier.
Of-the two evils the least evil ought one all times to-choose
So ditz B. d'Esgal: «Si vas per un semder
Thus says B. of-Esgal If thou-goest by a path
«e ves ton companho en la fanga tumber,
and seest thy companion into the mud to-fall
«e si passas a gua, not deus metre primer,
and if thou-crossest at ford not-thyself thou-must to-put first

«mas en mieg loc, que sin ves nulh neier
but in middle place so-that if-thereof thou-seest any to-drown
«que t'en puscas areire mantenent retorner.»
that thyself-thence thou-canst back forthwith to-return
Per so, si Dieus m'ajut, els non fan a blasmer,
For this so God me-help they not do to be-blamed
car lor establimens en ques degran fier,
because their garrison in which-themselves they-ought to-trust
Guiraut de Pepios e tuit sei cavaler,
Guiraut of Pépieux and all his knights
s'en eisson del castel e foras pel graver;
themselves-thence go-out from-the castle and outside on-the gravel
ditz que no i remandria per aur ni per diner,
he-says that not there he-would-remain for gold or for money
e vai cels de Moissac aucire e malmener,
and goes those of Moissac to-kill and to-mistreat
e lor vila fon preza.
and their town was taken

CXVIII

No sai sis fo pecatz o remas per justiza
Not I-know if-it was sin or it-remained(-undone) by justice
c'anc no volgro far patz adonc en nulha guiza
that-ever not they-wished to-make peace then in any way
li borzes de Moissac, lai can Pena fon priza.
the burghers of Moissac there when Penne was taken
Nos cujan c'a lor vida fos la vila comquiza,
Not-themselves they-think that-in their life were the town conquered

e la gens de Tolosa que laïns s'era miza
and the people of Toulouse who within itself-was put
e lor cridan tot jorn cascus e quels atiza.
and to-them cry all day each and who-them incites
L'arsevesques de Rems vestic .Iª. pel griza
The-archbishop of Reims wore a fur gray
e sec ins en son trab sus .Iª. coisna biza;
and sat inside in his tent upon a cushion gray
e lo coms de Montfort el chantres S. Daniza,
and the count of Montfort and-the cantor Saint Denis
e la comtessa i es qu'es denant lor asiza,
and the countess there is who-is before them seated
e manta baronia que delatz lor s'es miza,
and many-a baronage which beside them itself-is put
en Wles d'Encontre que Dieus aima e priza,
Sir William of-Encontre whom God loves and prizes
en P. de Lhivro que fort ora en glieiza,
Sir P. of Livron who fervently prays in church
en Lambertz de Limos que viast .Iª. camiza
Sir Lambert of Limoux who wore a shirt
per la calor que fai que fo faita a Friza:
for the heat that it-makes which was made in Frisia
cest dero per cosselh que fos la vila asiza,
these gave for counsel that were the town besieged
e i feiro venir l'ost.
and there made to-come the-host

CXIX

A l'intrat de setembre, cant fo passatz aost,
At the-entry of September when was passed August
asetzeron Moissac de totas partz mot tost.
they-besieged Moissac on all sides very quickly
Lo comte Baudoïs i fazia gran cost;
The count Baldwin there made great expense
mota auca i manjet e mot capo en rost,
many-a goose there he-ate and many capons in roast
aisi co m'o contè sos bailes el prebost.
just as to-me-it told his bailiff and-the provost
Las gatas els engens atempren per mei l'ost.
The cats and-the engines they-prepare through middle-of the-host
Gran mercat i avia de vi en cela ost
Great market there was of wine in that host
e de l'autra vitalha.
and of the-other victuals

CXX

Al seti de Moisac a soen gran batalha;
At-the siege of Moissac there-is often great battle
li rotier de laïns fan en l'ost gran trebalha:
the routiers of within make in the-host great trouble
mot soen n'aucizion d'aicela vilanalha;
very often thereof-they-killed of-that rabble
al comte Baudoï, si Jhesu Crist me valha,
to-the count Baldwin so Jesus Christ to-me avail

aucizon .I. donzel, c'anc ausberg ni ventalha
they-killed a young-lord that-ever hauberk or aventail
nol pog gandir de mort, que dins per la coralha
not-him could to-shield from death but-that within through the heart
no li messol cairel co per .I. sac de palha.
— to-him put-the bolt as through a sack of straw
E lo coms de Montfort comanda c'om i alha
And the count of Montfort bids that-one there goes
a la fusta portar que motz carpentiers talha;
to the timber to-carry which many carpenters cut
el vai ab lor garnitz, que tem c'om los asalha,
and-he goes with them armed for he-fears that-one them attacks
e tuit sei companhon.
and all his companions

CXXI

Lo comte de Montfort c'om apela Simon
The count of Montfort whom-one calls Simon
fai dressar las peireiras e li autre baron,
makes to-raise the petraries and the other barons
e fan far .Iª. gata e bastir .I. bosson,
and make to-make a cat and to-build a ram
que noit e jorn tabusta sus el mur d'environ.
that night and day batters upon on-the wall around
Aicels dedins Moichag so marrit e felon:
Those within Moissac are downcast and wrathful
un jorn s'armeron tuit quedament a lairon,
one day themselves-armed all quietly by stealth
e van ferir en l'ost a coita d'esperon.
and go to-strike into the-host at haste of-spur

Ardre cujan la gata e i portan mant tizon:
To-burn they-think the cat and there carry many-a firebrand
«A las armas!» escridan Frances e Bergonhon;
To the arms cry French and Burgundians
de las albergas salhon Peitavin e Guascon,
from the lodgings leap Poitevins and Gascons
Flamenc e Loarenc e Norman e Breton;
Flemings and Lorrainers and Normans and Bretons
mots aubercs an vestitz e mot bon gonion
many hauberks they-have donned and many good doublets
e desus mot perpung e mant ric sisclaton.
and above many gambesons and many-a rich ciclaton
E lo coms de Montfort venc punhen pel sablon,
And the count of Montfort came spurring over-the sand
e portec entresenhs e escud ab leon.
and bore devices and shield with lion
Lo destrier li aucizon a l'issit d'un boichon:
The charger from-him they-killed at the-coming-out of-a thicket
retengutz fora e pres en aicela sazon
held would-have-been and taken in that season
no fos W. d'Encontre, cui Domni-Dieus ben don!
not were W. of-Encontre to-whom Lord-God good give
E mesira Moreu qu'esteit son companhon,
And my-lord Moreu who-was his companion
so es .I. cavalers de mot bela faison,
this is a knight of very fair fashion
que es pros e cortes, arditz e bels e bon.
who is worthy and courtly bold and fair and good

A la rescossa punh P. cel de Lhivron
To the rescue spurs P. he of Livron
e en Folcaus de Merlin am lo comte Guion.
and Sir Foucaud of Merli with the count Guy
A batalha rengada vengron d'aital randon
In battle ranged they-came in-such onrush
quel comte escodiran, o volguessan o non,
that-the count they-will-rescue either would-they-wish(-it) or not
que fo .I. pauc blessetz dereire en lo tendon.
who was a little wounded behind in the tendon
Lo nebot l'arsevesque preson .IIII. garson
The nephew of-the-archbishop took four lads
e ausizol mantenent.
and killed-him forthwith

CXXII

Senhors, mot fo l'estorns meravilhos e grant,
Lords very was the-fight marvelous and great
cant vengro li Frances, li Breto el Normant.
when came the French the Bretons and-the Normans
Li roter s'en fugiron e s'en intro ab tant,
The routiers themselves-thence fled and themselves-thence enter with that
e l'arsevesques fo de son nebot dolant.
and the-archbishop was over his nephew grieving
A l'endema mati, avans tercia sonant,
On the-next-day morning before terce ringing
venian deves Caortz de crozatz no sai cant;
came from-toward Cahors of crusaders not I-know how-many

e cils de Montalba quels camis van gardant
and those of Montauban who-the roads go guarding
lor salho a l'encontre [e] dereire e denant.
to-them leap at the-meeting both behind and before
Las noelas en vengon al seti mantenant;
The news thereof came to-the siege forthwith
lo coms Baudoïs vest mot tost son garnimant
the count Baldwin dons very quickly his armor
e tuit sei companhon s'arman isnelamant.
and all his companions themselves-arm swiftly
Armans de Monlanart qu'a bon caval corrant
Arman of Montlanard who-has good horse running
el filh d'en Ug del Brolh que son pros e valhant
and-the son of-Sir Hugh of-the Breuil who are worthy and valiant
entorn e enviro los casseron aitant
about and around them they-chased so-much
que .VIII. bos cavals n'agro, e ag n'i .I. ferran
that eight good horses thereof-they-had and had thereof-there one iron-gray
que ac us balestiers.
which had a crossbowman

CXXIII

Lo pros coms Baudoïs e tuit sei cavaler
The worthy count Baldwin and all his knights
s'en tornan als albergas meïsme aicel cer.
themselves-thence return to-the lodgings same that evening
A Moisag van trazen tot lo jorn li peirier
At Moissac go shooting all the day the petraries
que esfondran les murs e les fan pessier.
that break-down the walls and them make to-shatter

No s'es pas meravilha sis dan espaventer,
Not itself-is at-all marvel if-themselves they-give to-be-frightened
car no sabon secors de nulha part aver.
for not they-know succor from any side to-have
Del comte de Tolosa a be .I. mes entier
Of-the count of Toulouse there-is well a month entire
c'anec a Savaric a Bordel lai parler,
that-he-went to Savaric at Bordeaux there to-speak
e anc no i acabec lo valent d'un diner,
and ever not there he-achieved the worth of-a penny
mas que cobrè so filh e i donè gran aver.
but that he-recovered his son and there gave great wealth
A ma razo m'en torni e no la vulh laiser,
To my matter myself-thence I-return and not it I-wish to-leave
e vulh vos d'un miracle un petitet parler
and I-wish to-you of-a miracle a little to-speak
que fe a cels de l'ost Jhesus lo dreiturer:
that did to those of the-host Jesus the righteous
car us grans pans del mur se laisè doncs cazer
for a great piece of-the wall itself let then to-fall
la dedins los valatz, don om poira passer.
there within the ditches whereby one will-be-able to-pass
Can o viroilh borzes nous o cal demander
When it saw-the burghers not-to-you it it-is-needful to-ask
sin son espaventat ni ilh nil mainader.
if-thereby they-are frightened either they or-the captains
Al comte de Montfort se voldran acorder;
With-the count of Montfort themselves they-will-wish to-agree

mas el lor a jurat per los sants d'outra mer
but he to-them has sworn by the saints of-beyond sea
non laisara a vida .I. solet escaper
not he-will-let at life a single to-escape
sils roters no li rendon que l'an fait trebalher.
if-the routiers not to-him they-yield who him-have made to-toil
No sai que von poguessa tot lo jorn acomter:
Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-be-able all the day to-tell
mais aman lor meteises que fraire ni molher
more they-love their selves than brother or wife
ni parent ni cozi.
or kin or cousin

CXXIV

Als crozats fo rendutz Moisags .I. bo mati,
To-the crusaders was surrendered Moissac one good morning
els roters foron pres e menatz en traïn.
and-the routiers were taken and led in procession
Plus de .CCC. n'aucizon, so cug, per sent Martin,
More than three-hundred thereof-they-killed so I-think by Saint Martin
e si n'ag[r]on arnes e cavals e rocins.
and so thereof-they-had gear and horses and nags
Li borzes se rezesmon plus de .C. marcs d'or fin.
The burghers themselves ransomed more than a-hundred marks of-gold fine
Tuit son espaventatz entorn lor lor vezin.
All are frightened around them their neighbors
Messire W. d'Encontre ot Castel Sarrazin,
My-lord W. of-Encontre had Castel Sarrasin
e Montog an donat al comte Baldoïn,
and Montech they-have given to-the count Baldwin

e Verdu sus Garona a l'abat an Perin
and Verdun on Garonne to the-abbot Sir Perin
sobrenom de Saissin, puis mezo s'el camin
surnamed of Saissy then put themselves-on-the road
e van vas Montalban.
and go toward Montauban

The Parliament of Pamiers

XV

The crusaders relieve Pamiers and sweep through Gascony, and that winter Simon's parliament at Pamiers sets customs for the conquered land. William of Encontre routs raiding routiers three times. King Peter of Aragon, bound to Raymond by two marriages, promises a thousand knights; the poet foretells many dead.

CXXV

Lo filhs del coms de Foiss, de lai vas Poi Cerdan,
The son of-the count of Foix from there toward Puig Cerdà
ambe .C. cavalers intrè a Montalban.
with a-hundred knights entered at Montauban
La vila es be fortz, que anc e nulh loc plan
The town is well strong so-that ever in any place flat
non vi om si garnida, el valats que son grant.
not saw one so well-garrisoned and-the ditches that are great
Li ric ome de l'ost, cel qui son sobiran,
The rich men of the-host those who are sovereign
vezon que l'iverns ve e que l'estius reman,
see that the-winter comes and that the-summer ceases

e que nols temeran que valha .Iª. glan;
and that not-them they-will-fear what is-worth an acorn
e le abas de Pamias ab un seu capelan
and the abbot of Pamiers with a his chaplain
quels prezican tot jorn que la vila perdran
who-them preach all day that the town they-will-lose
e que aicels de Pamias trastuit que s'en iran,
and that those of Pamiers all that themselves-thence will-go
si nols socorron tost, e que els se rendran;
if not-them they-succor quickly and that they themselves will-surrender
c'aicels de Savardu lor tolol vin el pan,
for-those of Saverdun from-them take-the wine and-the bread
e no vendemieren, so cug, mais a d'un an;
and not they-harvested so I-think more ago than-a year
e per sela encaiso trastuit en lai s'en van.
and for that cause all in there themselves-thence go
A las grandas jornadas se movon l'endeman;
By the great day's-journeys themselves move the-next-day
pason a Autariba, [on] vengon li Alaman
they-cross at Hauterive where came the Germans
lai deves Carcasses on a mot auriban
there toward Carcassès where there-is many standards
e trop mot ric penon.
and very many rich pennons

CXXVI

Can cels de Savardu viron tan gonfanon,
When those of Saverdun saw so-many gonfanons
dessendon del castel, fuion a esperon,
they-come-down from-the castle they-flee at spur

el coms de Foiss ab lor, qu'el venc sela sazon,
and-the count of Foix with them who-he came that season
ques cuidava dedins metre en garnizon.
who-himself thought within to-put in garrison
No sai que von dichesa nin fessa lonc sermon:
Not I-know why to-you-thereof I-should-say nor-thereof I-should-make long sermon
per trastota Gasconha intreron a bandon;
through all Gascony they-entered at will
Sent Gauzens e Murel, lo castel el dromnhon,
Saint Gaudens and Muret the castle and-the keep
Samata e la Isla, tro lai en Olaro,
Samatan and the Isle as-far there to Oloron
trastot o an comquist, e la terra Gaston;
all it they-have conquered and the land of-Gaston
qu'e nulh loc no troberon nulha defension
for-in any place not they-found any defense
mas sol lo cap de Foiss; e puis, can lor saub bon,
but only the head of Foix and then when to-them seemed good
si s'en son retornat lai en lor region,
so themselves-thence they-are returned there into their region
cant an lor carantena faita e lor perdon.
when they-have their forty-days made and their pardon
Cel ivern sojorneron puis lo comte Simon,
That winter sojourned then the count Simon
e gardec ben sa terra ab so frair'en Guion.
and guarded well his land with his brother-Sir Guy
Puis fe .I. parlamen en que ac mot baron;
Then he-held a parley in which there-were many barons
aqui ac mant ivesque e molt autre prodom.
there were many-a bishop and many other worthy-men

Trastuit li castela de son païs i son
All the castellans of his country there are
que el i a mandetz.
whom he there has summoned

CXXVII

Al parlament de Pamias a mots clercs ajustetz,
At-the parley of Pamiers there-are many clerics gathered
e i ac mant ric ivesque e mant baro de pretz.
and there were many-a rich bishop and many-a baron of worth
Uzatge e costuma, co om fai, so sabetz,
Usage and custom as one does this you-know
meseron els païs que son e grans e letz;
they-put in-the countries that are both great and wide
d'aiso fan faire cartas e breus ensageletz,
of-this they-make to-make charters and briefs sealed
e puissas si s'en son en lor pais tornetz.
and then so themselves-thence they-are into their country returned
En Wles d'Encontre que es pros e senetz
Sir William of-Encontre who is worthy and wise
a festa Sant Danis fo a Murel els pretz.
at feast Saint Denis was at Muret in-the meadows
Del comte se parti joios e bauds e letz
From-the count himself he-parted joyful and bold and glad
ab Perrin de Saisi qu'ab lor s'es ajustet
with Perrin of Saissy who-with them himself-is joined
e ab B. Jorda qu'a la Islha fo netz;
and with B. Jordan who-at the Isle was born
el remas en sa vila, e cest s'en son aletz,
he remained in his town and these themselves-thence are gone

e mougon de la Isla on foron albergetz,
and moved from the Isle where they-were lodged
e van s'en vas Verdu on ilh se son dinnetz.
and go themselves-thence toward Verdun where they themselves are dined
L'endema li roter se son acaminet;
The-next-day the routiers themselves are set-on-the-road
a Castel Sarrazi corregon tro als fossetz,
at Castel Sarrasin they-ran-raiding as-far as-the ditches
mota berbitz an preza, d'autres avers asetz:
many sheep they-have taken of-other goods enough
plus de .M. a caval los a om aesmetz.
more than a-thousand on horse them has one reckoned
Tant tost non fo lo critz, per lo païs aletz
So soon not was the cry through the country gone
qu'en Wles d'Encontre s'es mantenent armetz,
that-Sir William of-Encontre himself-is forthwith armed
e mos senher Maureus quelh cavalga de letz,
and my lord Moreu who-with-him rides at side
en Perrin de Saisi que s'es tost asesmetz.
Sir Perrin of Saissy who himself-is quickly made-ready
No son plus de .LX. can foron conreetz;
Not they-are more than sixty when they-were equipped
si petit co els foron les an desbaratetz
so few as they were them they-have routed
els an tro a Montalba vencutz e encausetz,
and-them they-have up to Montauban vanquished and pursued
si qu'en l'aiga de Tarn n'a assetz de negetz.
so that-in the-water of Tarn thereof-there-are enough of drowned
La noits los lor toli, quels a contralietz,
The night them from-them took which-them has hindered

e los cavals que eren fort de corre lassetz;
and the horses that were greatly from running wearied
los prezes delhivreron e sils an deslietz,
the captives they-freed and so-them they-have unbound
e rescozon la preza.
and rescued the booty

CXXVIII

Ladonc W. d'Encontre, ad aicela vegeia,
Then W. of-Encontre at that time
se combatec ab lor els tolg tota la prea.
himself fought with them and-from-them took all the booty
El gazanhè de lor e i ac granda mesleia;
He gained from them and there was great melee
e puis si s'en tornè ab tota sa mainea.
and then so himself-thence he-returned with all his household
De l'aver que an pris es sa companha lea.
With the-wealth that they-have taken is his company glad
A Castel Sarrazi vengon asta leveia.
To Castel Sarrasin they-came lance raised
Can foron albergat mieja noits es passea,
When they-were lodged middle night is passed
e cant agro manjat pres de la matinea,
and when they-had eaten near to the morning
eu cug que ilh dormiron tro tercia fo soneia.
I think that they slept until terce was rung
Autra vetz li roter se mezon e la preia,
Another time the routiers themselves put on the raid
e corrego Agen e tota la encontreia.
and raided Agen and all the region

A penas pot anar lor osts tan es carguea.
With difficulty can to-go their host so-much it-is loaded
En Wles d'Encontre, cui so pas non agreia,
Sir William of-Encontre to-whom this at-all not pleases
lor es salhitz davant ab tota sa mainea.
to-them is leapt before with all his household
Lai ac ferit mant colp de lansa e d'espeia
There were struck many-a blow of lance and of-sword
si que la terra n'era tota essanglenteia,
so that the earth thereof-was all bloodied
e de trensos de lansas enviro lor junqueia.
and with pieces of lances around them strewn
Mot gloto viratz mort, sanglent, gola badeia.
Many gluttons you-would-have-seen dead bloody throat gaping
Anc nols laichet d'aver que valha .Iª. denrea;
Ever not-them he-left of-wealth what is-worth a pennyworth
trastotz los desconfi ab sa gent aturea
all them he-routed with his people steadfast
qu[e] el ot de Bergonha e de Fransa amenea
that he had from Burgundy and from France brought
sai en aquest pais.
here into this country

CXXIX

Guilelmes cel d'Encontre, si com denant vos dis,
William he of-Encontre just as before to-you I-said
venquè totz los roters e lor tolc so que an pris,
vanquished all the routiers and from-them took that which they-have taken
e gazanhè de[l] lor e cavals e rocis.
and gained of-the theirs both horses and nags

A Castel Sarrazin corregon lo pais
At Castel Sarrasin they-raided the country
una autra vegada, mas ma fe vos plevis
an other time but my faith to-you I-pledge
c'anc del sieu non porteron valent .II. peitavis,
that-ever of-the his not they-carried worth two poitevins
ans foron descofit e se son en Tarn mis.
rather they-were routed and themselves are into Tarn put
Son caval li nafrero de .V. dartz o de .VI.;
His horse to-him they-wounded with five darts or with six
en Wles d'Encontre, vezen totz sos amis.
Sir William of-Encontre seeing all his friends
Si es casutz en terra; e co om afortis
So he-is fallen to earth and as one bold
mes la man a la espea e sauta avan en pis:
he-put the hand to the sword and leaps forward on foot
en aut crida sa ensenha, aicela de Paris.
on high he-cries his war-cry that of Paris
Mesira Moreus broca son bon destrier de pris,
My-lord Moreu spurs his good charger of worth
e tuit li autri essems i vengro, so m'es vis,
and all the others together there came so to-me-is seen
a batalha mescleia, no cujan estre fis
in battle mingled not they-think to-be sure
que lo puescan escodre e que om le lor tolis.
that him they-can to-rescue and that one him from-them would-take
En auta votz escridan: Dieus aida! e S. Danis!
In high voice they-cry God help and Saint Denis

Aqui viratz ladonc mant escudier aucis
There you-would-have-seen then many-a squire killed
d'aicels de la mainea el baile an malmis.
of-those of the household and-the bailiff they-have mistreated
E monta n'en Wles sus .I. caval braidis,
And mounts Sir William upon a horse neighing
e fer sobrels roters si que los descofis,
and strikes upon-the routiers so that them he-routed
tro en l'aiga de Tarn; e puis apres si ris
up-to into the-water of Tarn and then after so he-laughed
car aisi cazec la.
because thus he-fell there

CXXX

Senhors, motas vertutz e miraclas Dieus fa
Lords many powers and miracles God does
an Wles d'Encontre que tant se trebalha
for-Sir William of-Encontre who so-much himself labors
que totz om li vol be c'una vetz veüd l'a.
that every man to-him wishes well who-one time seen him-has
Anc certas de Bergonha plus pros om no venc sa
Ever surely from Burgundy more worthy man not came here
que sia en la crozada ni ja no sai vendra,
who be in the crusade and ever not here will-come
si no a mais de riqueza o de poder qu'el a.
if not he-has more of wealth or of power than-he has
A ma razo m'en torni que nos laise de la.
To my matter myself-thence I-return which us I-left of there

Lo reis P. d'Arago .Iª. seror dona
The king P. of-Aragon a sister gives
al comte de Tolosa, e puis s'en marida
to-the count of Toulouse and then himself-thereof marries
un autra a so filh malgrat d'aquels de sa.
an other to his son despite of-those from here
Er s'es mes en la guerra, e si ditz que vindra
Now himself-is put into the war and so says that he-will-come
ab be .M. cavaliers, que totz pagatz les a;
with well a-thousand knights for all paid them he-has
e si los crozatz troba ab lor s[e] combatra.
and if the crusaders he-finds with them himself will-fight
E nos, si tant vivem, veirem cals vencera,
And we if so-long we-live we-shall-see which will-conquer
e metrem en estoria so que nos membrara,
and we-will-put in history that which to-us will-be-remembered
e escrivrem encara so que nos sovindra,
and we-will-write yet that which to-us will-come-to-mind
aitant cant la materia adenant durara
as-much as the matter forward will-last
tro la guerra er finea.
until the war will-be finished

CXXXI

Ans que la guerra parca ni sia afinea,
Before that the war be-parted or be finished
i aura mot colp fait e mota asta brizea,
there will-be many blows done and many lances broken
e mot gomfano fresc n'estara per la prea,
and many gonfanons fresh thereof-will-stand over the meadow

e mota arma de cors ne sera fors gitea,
and many souls from body thereof will-be out thrown
e mota daima veuza ne sera essilhea.
and many ladies widowed thereof will-be ruined
Lo reis P. d'Aragon s'en vait am sa mainea,
The king P. of-Aragon himself-thence goes with his household
e a tota sa gent de sa terra mandea,
and has all his people of his land summoned
si que n'a gran companha e bela ajustea.
so that thereof-he-has great company and fair gathered
A totz a la paraula diita e devizea
To all he-has the word said and set-forth
quel vol ir a Tolosa contrastar la crozea
that-he wishes to-go to Toulouse to-oppose the crusade
que gastan e destruzo tota la encontrea.
who waste and destroy all the region
E lo coms de Toloza a lor merce clamea,
And the count of Toulouse has to-them mercy cried
que no sia sa terra arsa ni malmenea,
that not be his land burned or mistreated
que no a tort ni colpa a neguna gent nea.
for not he-has wrong or guilt to any people born
«E car es mos cunhatz, c'a ma seror espozea,
And because he-is my brother-in-law who-has my sister wedded
«e eu ai a so filh l'autra sor maridea,
and I have to his son the-other sister married

«irai lor ajudar d'esta gent malaurea
I-will-go them to-help against-this people ill-fated
«quels vol dezeretar.
that-them wishes to-disinherit

ANONYMOUS

The Continuation

The King of Aragon

I

King Peter declares that the clergy and the French mean to disinherit his brother-in-law. The count of Toulouse and his allies storm Pujols and kill its French garrison. Peter besieges Muret and calls Raymond to join him; the Capitol warns that the French are hard, and all Toulouse marches out to Muret, where the poet mourns what it lost.

CXXXII

«Li clergue els Frances volon dezeretar
The clerics and-the French wish to-disinherit
«lo comte mon cunhat e de terra gitar,
the count my brother-in-law and from land to-cast
«ses tort e senes colpa que om nol pot comtar:
without wrong and without guilt that one not-it can to-reckon
«mas sol car a lor platz le volon decasar.
but only because to them it-pleases him they-wish to-dispossess
«E pregue mos amics, sels quem volen ondrar,
And I-pray my friends those who-me wish to-honor
«que[s] pesson de garnir e de lor cors armar,
that-themselves they-think of arming and of their persons to-arm
«que d'aisi a .I. mes voldrei les portz passar
for from-here to a month I-will-wish the passes to-cross
«ab totas mas companhas que ab mi voldran anar.»
with all my companies that with me will-wish to-go
E eli responderon: «Senher, bes tanh a far;
And they answered Lord well-it befits to do
«ja de re que vulhatz nous volem contrastar.»
ever in anything that you-wish not-you we-wish to-oppose

Ab aitant se partiron e van s'en adobar.
With that themselves they-parted and go themselves-thence to-equip
Cascus al melhs que poc se pres a enansar;
Each at-the best that he-could himself took to advance
baratan e malevan per lors cors arrezar.
bartering and borrowing for their persons to-array
El reis manda a totz que pesson de cargar
And-the king bids to all that they-think of loading
les saumiers e les carrs, car prop es d'estivar,
the pack-horses and the carts for near it-is to-summer
e trobaran las terras els prats reverdejar
and they-will-find the lands and-the meadows greening
els albres e las vinhas menudament fulhar.
and-the trees and the vines finely leafing
Mentrel reis d'Arago pessa ben d'arrezar,
While-the king of-Aragon thinks well of-arraying
lo coms cel de Tolosa se pres a cossirar
the count he of Toulouse himself took to consider
qu'el pot ir als Pujols la vila recobrar;
that-he can to-go to-the Pujols the town to-recover
e a dit al Capitol e retrait son afar.
and has said to-the Capitol and recounted his affair
E el li an respost: «Pessem de l'acabar.»
And they to-him have answered Let-us-think of it-to-achieve
E fan viasamen per la vila cridar
And they-make quickly through the town to-cry
que tuit n'iescan ades per la via Molvar.
that all thereof-go-out at-once by the road Molvar
Els pratz de Montaldran les an faits ajustar.
In-the meadows of Montaudran them they-have made to-gather

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «per sous ei faits mandar:
Lords thus says the count for that-you I-have made to-summon
«mos enemics ei faitz aisi prop espiar
my enemies I-have made so near to-spy
«que nos cujan destruire, ens volo destrigar
who us think to-destroy and-us wish to-ruin
«que no puscam ongan d'esta part estivar;
that not we-can this-year on-this side to-summer
«e vels vos aisi prob que son de sa Lantar.
and behold-them you so near that they-are on this-side Lanta
— Senher,» so ditz lo pobles, «anem los enserrar;
Lord thus says the people let-us-go them to-enclose
«que pro avetz companhos, si Dieus vos vol aidar,
for enough you-have companions if God you wishes to-help
«que nos em tuit garnit quels sabrem peciar.
for we are all armed that-them we-shall-know-how to-cut-to-pieces
«E lo pros coms de Foiss, que Dieus salve e gar!
And the worthy count of Foix whom God save and guard
«E aicel de Cumenge vos podo afolcar,
And he of Comminges you can to-accompany
«e ab los Catalas queus son vengut aidar.
and with the Catalans who-you are come to-help
«E pos em tuit garnit, pessem de l'espleitar
And since we-are all armed let-us-think of it-to-carry-out
«ans que n'aien saubuda ni s'en puscan tornar
before that thereof-they-have knowledge or themselves-thence can to-return
«li vilan taverner.»
the villeins tavern-keepers

CXXXIII

Li Frances soldadier son als Pujols intratz,
The French soldiers are into-the Pujols entered
el rics coms de Tolosa a les revironatz,
and-the rich count of Toulouse has them surrounded
e ab lui[l] coms de Foiss el pros Rotgier Bernatz,
and with him-the count of Foix and-the worthy Roger Bernard
e lo coms de Cumenge que i venc gent asesmatz;
and the count of Comminges who there came nobly equipped
ab lor li Catala quel reis lor ac laissatz,
with them the Catalans whom-the king to-them had left
el pobles de Tholosa que i venc tost e viatz,
and-the people of Toulouse who there came quickly and swiftly
li cavalier el borzes e la cuminaltatz.
the knights and-the burghers and the commonalty
Primeirament parlet us legista senatz,
First spoke a jurist wise
que era de Capitol e es gent emparlatz:
who was of Capitol and is nobly spoken
«Senher rics coms marques, si vos platz, escoutatz,
Lord rich count marquis if to-you it-pleases listen
«vos e trastuit li autre c'aisi etz ajustatz.
you and all the others who-here are gathered
«Nos avem las peireiras e los engens cargatz
We have the petraries and the engines loaded
«per tal quels enemics durament combatatz;
for such that-the enemies harshly you-fight
«qu'en Dieu ai esperansa que tost sian sobratz,
for-in God I-have hope that quickly they-be overcome

«que nos avem gran dreit ed els an los pecatz,
for we have great right and they have the sins
«car nos vezem destruire las nostras eretatz.
because we see to-destroy the our heritages
«Per tal o dic, senhors, que de ver sapiatz
For such it I-say lords that for true you-know
«nos avem vistas letras e sagels sagelatz
we have seen letters and seals sealed
«de nostres cars amics que nos an eviatz,
from our dear friends that to-us they-have sent
«que si deman al ser no les avem forsatz,
that if tomorrow at-the evening not them we-have forced
«lor vindra ajutoris e granda poestatz
to-them will-come help and great power
«de cavaliers garnitz e de sarjans armatz.
of knights armed and of sergeants armed
«E faran nos gran onta es er lo dans doblatz
And they-will-do us great shame and-so will-be the harm doubled
«si nos partem d'aisi trols aiam peciatz.
if ourselves depart from-here until-them we-have cut-to-pieces
«Nos avem pro balestas e cairels empenatz,
We have plenty crossbows and bolts feathered
«e anem al pertrait e siam ben coitatz,
and let-us-go to-the filling and let-us-be well hastened
«si que lo dits el faits sia essems mesclatz.
so that the word and-the deed be together mingled
«E anem tuit essems per rama e per blatz,
And let-us-go all together for branches and for grain
«e aportem ne tant tro umplam les valatz;
and let-us-bring thereof so-much till we-fill the ditches

«car laïns es la flor de trastotz los crozatz,
for within is the flower of all the crusaders
«e si los podem pendre er lor orgolhs baisatz
and if them we-can to-take will-be their pride lowered
«d'en Simo de Montfort qu'es contra nos juratz.
of-Sir Simon of Montfort who-is against us sworn
«E[r] fassam a parvent perque em ajustatz,
Now let-us-make in sight why we-are gathered
«e anem al pertrait!»
and let-us-go to-the filling

CXXXIV

La osts va al pertrait tost e viassamens,
The host goes to-the filling quickly and swiftly
que no i a cavaler ni borzes ni sirvens
for not there is knight or burgher or sergeant
que non aport .I. fais sus al col a prezens;
who not brings a bundle upon on-the neck in view
e gieto l'el[s] valatz e umplols belamens,
and throw it-into-the ditches and fill-them handsomely
qu'al pe de la paret es lors enantimens,
so-that-at-the foot of the wall is their advance
ques prendon a picar ab los grans ferramens.
that-themselves take to hacking with the great irons
Els Frances se defenden e gieton focs ardens,
And-the French themselves defend and throw fires burning
e grans cairos e peiras, e aquo espessamens;
and great blocks and stones and that thickly
apres aiga bulhida desobrels garnimens.
after-that water boiling over-the armor

Els dejos, can la sento, s'en parten secodens,
And-those below when it they-feel themselves-thence part shaking
e di[s] laüs a l'autre: «Trop es plus dous pruzens
and says the-one to the-other Much is more sweet itching
«que no son estas aigas que nos gitan bulhens.»
than — are these waters that on-us they-throw boiling
E li arquier lor trazon ca[i]rels espessamens,
And the archers to-them shoot bolts thickly
que negus dels Frances no i auza estre aparens, 2855
so-that any of-the French not there dares to-be visible
que no sia feritz o per cais oper dens.
that not he-be struck either through jaw or-through teeth
E li peirier que i trazon que lor so mal mirens,
And the petraries that there shoot which to-them are ill requiting
que negus en corseira no pot estre atendens
that any in rampart not can to-be waiting
que no caia o no tumbe o no s'en an sagnens,
that not he-fall or not tumble or not himself-thence go bleeding
o er de mort feritz, que non er mais guirens; 2860
or will-be to death struck that not will-be more safe
que no lor i ten pro ambans ni bastimens;
that not to-them there holds profit battlement or building
quel cavaer de Tolosa an cridat autamens:
that-the knights of Toulouse have cried loudly
«Donem ab lor, borzes, que vels vos recrezens!»
Let-us-strike with them burghers for behold-them you yielding
Ab tant prendon la vila e totz los pazimens;
With that they-take the town and all the pavements
e no i remas Frances, ni frevols ni manens, 2865
and not there remained French either weak or rich

que tuit no sian pres senes tots cauzimens,
that all not be taken without any mercy
e moriron ab glazis e n'i ag de pendents.
and they-died with swords and thereof-there were some hanged
.LX. cavaers i ac de las lors gens,
Sixty knights there were of the their people
dels plus rics, de[ls] plus pros e del[s] plus avinens,
of-the most rich of-the most worthy and of-the most gracious
estiers los escudiers els sarjans combatens.
besides the squires and-the sergeants fighting
Ab tant veng .I. mesatjes que non es aprendens;
With that came a messenger who not is novice
e a dig al Capitol, a part, bassetamens.
and has said to-the Capitol at part softly
Qu'en Guis de Montfort ve que es mals e punhens,
That-Sir Guy of Montfort comes who is evil and stinging
e que es a Avinho e que ve tost correns,
and that he-is at Avignonet and that he-comes quickly running
es cuja ab lor combatre sils troba atendens.
and-himself thinks with them to-fight if-them he-finds waiting
Ab tant sonan las trompas areire bonamens,
With that sound the trumpets back gladly
«car be nos em vengatz de nostres mal volens.»
for well ourselves we-are avenged on our ill wishers
Tuit intran a Tolosa alegres e jauzens
All enter into Toulouse merry and rejoicing
car tant be lor es pres.
for so well to-them is befallen

CXXXV

Car tant be lor es pres n'an al cor gran sabor
Because so well to-them is befallen thereof-they-have in-the heart great relish
tuit aicels de Tolosa e li lor valedor.
all those of Toulouse and the their helpers
En Guios de Montfort, cant auzi la rumor
Sir Guy of Montfort when he-heard the rumor
que li Frances so mort, n'ag al cor gran tristor,
that the French are dead thereof-had in-the heart great sadness
que ges non pot estar que ab los olhs non plor;
that at-all not he-can to-stay that with the eyes — he-weep
e plora e fai gran dol e mena gran dolor
and weeps and makes great mourning and shows great grief
de la onta que a preza e de la dezonor.
for the shame that he-has taken and for the dishonor
Erals laichem estar, qu'ieus vulh parlar d'alhor,
Now-them let-us-leave to-stay for-I-to-you wish to-speak of-elsewhere
quel bos reis d'Arago desus son mialsoldor
for-the good king of-Aragon upon his charger
es vengutz a Murel e pauza i l'auriflor,
is come to Muret and sets there the-oriflamme
e a l'asetiat ab mot ric valvassor
and has it-besieged with many rich vavasors
quels i a amenatz e traits de lor honor.
that-them there has brought and drawn from their domain
De cels de Catalonha i amenet la flor,
Of those of Catalonia there he-brought the flower
e de lai d'Arago trop ric combatedor.
and from there of-Aragon very rich fighters

Ben cujan ja no trobon en loc contrastador
Well they-think ever not they-find in place opponent
ni aus ab lor combattre nulhs om garrejador.
nor dares with them to-fight any man warrior
E tramet a Toloza al marit sa seror
And he-sends to Toulouse to-the husband of-his sister
c'ades venga a lui, ab lui sei valedor,
that-forthwith he-come to him with him his helpers
e que venga la osts e li combatedor:
and that come the host and the fighters
qu'el es aparelhatz quelh renda sa honor,
for-he is ready that-to-him he-return his domain
al comte de Cumenge e al seu parentor;
to-the count of Comminges and to-the his kindred
puis ira a Bezers per forsa e per vigor;
then he-will-go to Béziers by force and by vigor
no laissara crozat en castel ni en tor
not he-will-leave crusader in castle or in tower
de lai de Montpesler entro a Rocamador
from there of Montpellier as-far to Rocamadour
que nols fassan morir a dol e a tristor.
that not-them they-make to-die in grief and in sadness
El pros coms can o saub non o mes en tardor
And-the worthy count when it he-knew not it put in delay
ans venc dreit al Capitol.
rather he-came straight to-the Capitol

CXXXVI

Al Capitol s'en vai lo coms dux e marques:
To-the Capitol himself-thence goes the count duke and marquis
a lor dig e retrait del rei que vengutz es,
to-them has said and recounted of-the king that come he-is
e que amena gens e ques a seti mes;
and that he-brings people and that-himself at siege he-has-put
deforas a Murel son las tendas espes,
outside at Muret are the tents thick
ques el a ab sa ost asetjadz los Frances,
that-himself he has with his host besieged the French
«e que portem peireiras e totz los arcs turques;
and that we-carry petraries and all the bows Turkish
«e can la vila er preza irem en Carcasses,
and when the town will-be taken we-will-go into Carcassès
«e cobrarem las terras, si Dieus o a promes.»
and we-will-recover the lands if God it has promised
E eli respondero: «Senher coms, so es bes
And they answered Lord count this is well
«s'aisis pot acabar co ilh o an empres;
if-thus-itself it-can to-achieve as they it have undertaken
«mas li Frances so mal e dur en totas res,
but the French are evil and hard in all things
«e an durs los coratges e an cor leones;
and have hard the hearts and have heart lion-like
«e so fortment iratz car ta mal lor es pres
and are greatly angered because so ill to-them is befallen
«d'aicels que als Pujols avem mortz e malmes.
of-those that at-the Pujols we-have killed and maltreated

«E fassam o de guiza que no siam mespres.»
And let-us-do it in guise that not we-be mistaken
Ab tant cornan la ost li cornador cortes
With that sound the host the horn-blowers courtly
c'ades n'iesquen trastuit ab trastotz lors arnes.
that-forthwith thereof-go-out all with all their gear
Tot dreit enta Murel, quel reis d'Arago i es.
All straight toward Muret where-the king of-Aragon there is
E eison per los pons cavaer e borzes
And go-out over the bridges knights and burghers
el pobles de la vila, viatz e endemes
and-the people of the town quickly and forthwith
son ve[n]gud a Murel, on laiseron l'arnes
they-are come to Muret where they-left the-gear
e trop bos garnimens e trop ome cortes;
and very good armor and very-many men courtly
de que fon grans pecatz, si m'ajut Dieus ni fes,
of which was great sin so me-help God and faith
en valg mens totz lo mons.
thereby was-worth less all the world

Muret

II

Peter lets Simon enter Muret so that all may be taken together. Raymond advises fighting behind barricades, and Michael of Luesia calls it cowardice. As the besiegers dine, Simon leads his knights out; Peter is killed, and many Toulousains drown in the Garonne. Simon spares Toulouse but razes its walls, and Raymond and his son reach Rome.

CXXXVII

Tots lo mons ne valg mens, de ver o sapiatz,
All the world thereby was-worth less for truth it know
car Paratges ne fo destruitz e decassatz
for Rank thereby was destroyed and driven-out
e totz crestianesmes aonitz e abassatz.
and all Christendom shamed and abased
Aras aujatz, senhors, co fo, e escoutatz:
Now hear lords how it-was and listen
lo bos reis d'Arago fo a Murel asesmatz
the good king of-Aragon was at Muret arrayed
e lo coms de Sant Gili e trastotz sos barnatz;
and the count of Saint Gilles and all his baronage
els borzes de Tolosa e la cominaltatz
and-the burghers of Toulouse and the commonalty
bastiren los peirers e an les redressatz,
they-built the petraries and have them set-up
e combaton Murel tot entorn per totz latz,
and attack Muret all around on all sides
que dins la vila nova son tuit essems intratz,
so-that into the town new they-are all together entered

els Frances que lai eran an de guiza coitatz
and-the French who there were they-have in such-way pressed
que el cap del castel s'en son trastotz pujatz.
that in-the head of-the castle themselves-thence are all climbed
Ab tant es us mesatges escontral rei anatz:
With that is a messenger toward-the king gone
«Senher reis d'Arago, de vertat sapiatz
Lord king of-Aragon of truth know
«que l'ome de Tolosa son d'aitant avantatz
that the-men of Toulouse are so-far advanced
«que an preza la vila, si vos o autrejatz,
that they-have taken the town if you it grant
«e trencatz los solers els albercs barrejatz;
and broken the upper-floors and-the lodgings sacked
«e an si los Frances de maneira encausatz
and have so the French in-(such-a) manner pursued
«que el cap del castel se son tuit amagatz.»
that in-the head of-the castle themselves are all hidden
Cant lo reis o auzi no s'en te per pagatz;
When the king it heard not himself-thereof holds for pleased
als cossols de Tolosa es el viatz anatz
to-the consuls of Toulouse is he quickly gone
e de la sua part los a amonestatz
and on the his part them has exhorted
quels omes de Murel laisso estar em patz,
that-the men of Muret they-let to-stay in peace
«car, si nos les prendiam nos fariam foldatz,
for if we them should-take we would-do folly

«qu'eu ai agudas letras e sagels sagelatz
for-I have had letters and seals sealed
«qu'en Simos de Montfort vindra dema armatz;
that-Sir Simon of Montfort will-come tomorrow armed
«e can sera laïns vengutz ni enserratz,
and when he-will-be within come and enclosed
«e Nunos mos cozis sera sai aribatz,
and Nuno my cousin will-be here arrived
«e asetiarem la vila per totz latz,
and we-will-besiege the town on all sides
«e pendrem los Frances e trastotz los crozatz,
and we-will-take the French and all the crusaders
«que jamais lor dampnages no sira restauratz;
so-that ever their loss not will-be restored
«e puis sera Paratges pertot alugoratz.
and then will-be Rank everywhere brightened
«Car si nos er prendiam cels qui son ensarratz,
For if we now should-take those who are enclosed
«Simos s'en fugiria per los autres comtatz;
Simon himself-thence would-flee through the other counties
«e si nos lo seguem er lo laguis doblatz.
and if we him follow will-be the toil doubled
«Per que valdra be mais siam tuit acordatz
For which it-will-be-worth well more (that)-we-be all agreed
«quels laissem totz intrar, e puih tindrem los datz,
that-them we-let all to-enter and then we-will-hold the dice
«e ja nols laissarem trol jogs sia jogatz.
and ever not-them we-will-let until-the game be played
«E vulh quels o digatz.»
And I-wish that-to-them it you-say

CXXXVIII

Li donzel van tost diire al cosselh principal
The young-lords go quickly to-tell to-the council principal
qu'els fassan de Murel issir l'ost comunal
that-they make from Muret to-go-out the-host common
e que no i trenquen plus ni bareira ni pal,
and that not there they-break more either barrier or stake
mas quels laisso laïns estar totz de cabal,
but that-them they-let within to-stay all in whole
e que s'en torn cascus als traps per son cabal;
and that themselves-thence return each to-the tents at his ease
quel bos reis lor o manda ab cor emperial
for-the good king to-them it bids with heart imperial
qu'en Simos i vindra avan de l'avesprar,
for-Sir Simon there will-come before of the-evening
e vol lo laïns pendre mais qu'en autre logal.
and wishes him within to-take more than-in other place
Els baros cant o auzo eisson tuit comunal,
And-the barons when it they-hear go-out all in-common
e vai s'en per las tendas cascus vas son fogal,
and goes himself-thence through the tents each toward his hearth
e manenjon e bevon li pauc el majoral.
and eat and drink the small and-the great
E cant ag[r]on manjat viron per un costal
And when they-had eaten they-saw along a slope
lo comte de Monfort venir ab so senhal,
the count of Montfort to-come with his banner
e motz d'autres Frances que tuit son a caval.
and many of-other French who all are on horse

La ribeira resplan, co si fosso cristalh,
The riverbank shines as if they-were crystal
dels elmes e dels brancs, qu'ieu dig per sant Marsal
with-the helmets and with-the blades that-I say by Saint Martial
anc en tan pauca gent no vis tan bon vassal.
ever in so few people not you-saw so good vassals
E intran a Murel per mei lo mercadal,
And they-enter into Muret through middle-of the market
e van a las albergas com baron natural,
and go to the lodgings as barons native
e an pro atrobat pa e vi e carnal.
and have plenty found bread and wine and meat
E puis a l'endema, can viro lo jornal,
And then on the-next-day when they-saw the daylight
lo bos reis d'Arago e tuit li seu capdal
the good king of-Aragon and all the his chiefs
eison a parlament defora en .I. pradal,
go-out to parley outside in a meadow
e lo coms de Tholoza el de Foih atertal,
and the count of Toulouse and-he of Foix likewise
e lo coms de Cumenge ab bon cor e leial,
and the count of Comminges with good heart and loyal
e mot d'autri baro, e n'Ugs lo senescal,
and many of-other barons and Sir-Hugh the seneschal
els borzes de Tolosa e tuit li menestral;
and-the burghers of Toulouse and all the craftsmen
el reis parlè primers.
and-the king spoke first

CXXXIX

Lo reis parlè primers, car el sap gent parlar:
The king spoke first for he knows nobly to-speak
«Senhors,» so lor a dit, «aujatz queus vulh monstrar:
Lords thus to-them he-has said hear what-to-you I-wish to-show
«Simos es lai vengutz e no pot escapar,
Simon is there come and not can to-escape
«mas pero eu vos vulh d'aitant asabentar
but however I you wish of-so-much to-inform
«que la batalha er abans de l'avesprar;
that the battle will-be before of the-evening
«e vos autres siats adreit per capdelar.
and you others be upright for leading
«Sapiatz los grans colps e ferir e donar;
Know the great blows both to-strike and to-give
«que si eran .X. tans, sils farem trastornar.»
for if they-were ten times so-them we-will-make to-turn
E lo coms de Tolosa se pres a razonar:
And the count of Toulouse himself took to reason
«Senher reis d'Arago, sim voletz escoutar,
Lord king of-Aragon if-me you-wish to-hear
«eu von diiré mo sen ni que n'er bo per far:
I to-you-thereof will-tell my mind and what thereof-will-be good to do
«fassam entorn las tendas las barreiras dressar,
let-us-make around the tents the barriers to-raise
«que nulhs om a caval dins non puesca intrar.
so-that any man on horse within not can to-enter
«E si venoilh Frances, que vulhan asautar,
And if come-the French who wish to-assault

«e nos ab las balestas les farem totz nafrar;
then we with the crossbows them will-make all to-wound
«cant auran les cabs voutz podem los encausar,
when they-will-have the heads turned we-can them to-pursue
«e poirem los trastotz aisi desbaratar.»
and we-will-be-able them all thus to-rout
So ditz Miquel de Luzia: «Jes aiso bo nom par
Thus says Michael of Luesia At-all this good not-to-me seems
«que jal reis d'Arago fassa cest malestar,
that ever-the king of-Aragon does this unseemliness
«e es mot grans pecatz car avetz on estar
and it-is very great sin since you-have where to-stay
«per vostra volpilhiaus laichatz deseretar.
through your cowardice-you you-let to-disinherit
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «als non pusc acabar:
Lords thus says the count else not I-can to-achieve
«ers sia cous vulhatz, c'abans de l'anoitar
now be-it as-you wish for-before of the-nightfall
«veirem be cals sira darriers al camp levar.»
we-shall-see well which will-be last at-the field to-rise
Ab tant cridan ad armas! e van se tuit armar.
With that they-cry to arms and go themselves all to-arm
Entro sus a las portas s'en van esperonar.
Until up to the gates themselves-thence they-go to-spur
Si que an los Frances trastotz faits ensarrar;
So that they-have the French all made to-shut-in
e per meja la porta van las lansas gitar,
and through middle-of the gate they-go the lances to-throw
si quel dins el defora contendon sul lumdar,
so that-those within and-those outside contend on-the threshold

es gieten dartz e lansas es van grans colps donar.
and-themselves throw darts and lances and-them go great blows to-give
D'entr'ambas las partidas ne fan lo sanc rajar,
From-both the sides thereof they-make the blood to-flow
que trastota la porta viratz vermelhejar.
so-that all the gate you-would-have-seen to-redden
Can aicels de lafora no pogron dins intrar,
When those from outside not could within to-enter
dreitament a las tendas s'en prendo a tornar:
straight to the tents themselves-thence take to return
vel[s] vos asetiatz totz essems al dinnar.
behold-them you seated all together at-the dinner
Mas Simos de Montfort fai per Murel cridar,
But Simon of Montfort makes through Muret to-cry
per trastotz los osdals, que fassan enselar,
through all the lodgings that they-make to-saddle
e fassan las cubertas sobrels cavals gitar,
and make the trappers over-the horses to-throw
que veiran dels defora sils poiran enganar.
for they-will-see of-those outside if-them they-will-be-able to-deceive
A la porta de Salas les ne fan totz anar,
At the gate of Salas them thence they-make all to-go
e cant foron defora pres se a sermonar:
and when they-were outside he-took himself to preach
«Senhors baro de Fransa, nous sai nulh cosselh dar
Lords barons of France not-you I-know any counsel to-give
«mas qu'em vengutz trastuit per nos totz perilhar.
but that-we-are come all for us all to-imperil
«Anc de tota esta noit no fi mas perpessar,
Ever of all this night not I-did but ponder

«ni mei olh no dormiron ni pogron repauzar;
nor my eyes not slept nor could to-rest
«e ai aisi trobat e mon estuziar
and I-have thus found in my study
«que per aquest semdier nos covindra passar,
that by this path to-us it-will-behoove to-pass
«c'anem dreit a las tendas com per batalha dar; 3045
that-we-go straight to the tents as for battle to-give
«e si eison deforas, quens vulhan asaltar,
and if they-go-out outside who-us wish to-assault
«e si nos de las tendas nols podem alunhar,
and if we from the tents not-them can to-draw-away
«no i a mas que fugam tot dreit ad Autvilar.»
not there is but that we-flee all straight to Auvillar
Ditz lo coms Baudoïs: «Anem o esajar,
Says the count Baldwin Let-us-go it to-try
«e si eisson defora pessem del be chaplar, 3050
and if they-go-out outside let-us-think of-the well hacking
«que mais val mortz ondrada que vius mendiguejar.»
for more is-worth death honored than alive to-go-begging
Ab tant Folquets l'avesques los a pres a senhar.
With that Folquet the-bishop them has taken to bless
Guilheumes de la Barra los pres a capdelar,
William of the Barre them took to lead
e fels en tres partidas totz essems escalar
and had-them in three parts all together to-muster
e totas las senheiras el primer cap anar, 3055
and all the banners at-the first head to-go
e van dreit a las tendas.
and they-go straight to the tents

CXL

Tuit s'en van a las tendas per mejas las palutz,
All themselves-thence go to the tents through middle-of the marshes
senheiras desplegadas els penos destendutz.
banners unfurled and-the pennons spread
Dels escutz e dels elmes on es li ors batutz,
Of-the shields and of-the helmets where is the gold beaten
e d'ausbercs e d'espazas tota la plasan lutz.
and of-hauberks and of-swords all the place-thereof shines
El bos reis d'Arago, cant les ag perceubutz,
And-the good king of-Aragon when them he-had perceived
ab petits companhos es vas lor atendutz;
with few companions is toward them headed
e l'ome de Tolosa i son tuit corregutz,
and the-men of Toulouse there are all run
que anc ni coms ni reis non fon de ren creütz;
for ever either count or king not was in anything believed
e anc non saubon mot trols Frances son vengutz,
and ever not knew a-word until-the French are come
e van trastuit en la on fol reis conogutz.
and go all in there where was-the king known
El escrida: «Eu sol reis!» mas no i es entendutz,
He cries I am-the king but not there is understood
e fo si malament e nafratz e ferutz
and was so badly both wounded and struck
que per meja la terra s'es lo sancs espandutz,
that through middle-of the ground itself-is the blood spread
e loras cazec mortz aqui totz estendutz.
and then fell dead there all stretched

E l'autri cant o viro tenos per deceubutz;
And the-others when it saw held-themselves for deceived
qui fug sa qui fug la: us no s'es defendutz;
who flees here who flees there one not himself-is defended
e li Frances lor corro e an totz lor destruitz,
and the French to-them run and have all them destroyed
e an les malament de guiza combatutz,
and have them badly in such-way fought
car cel que vius n'escapa se te per ereubutz.
so-that he who alive thence-escapes himself holds for saved
Entro sus al Rivel es lo chaples tengutz.
Until up to-the Rivel is the slaughter held
E l'ome de Tolosa c'als traps son remazutz
And the-men of Toulouse who-at-the tents are remained
estero tuit essemps malament desperdutz;
stayed all together badly lost
en Dalmatz d'Enteisehl es per l'aiga embatutz,
Sir Dalmau of-Creixell is into the-water plunged
e crida: «Dieus ajuda! grans mals nos es cregutz,
and cries God help great evil to-us is grown
«quel bos reis d'Arago es mortz e recrezutz,
for-the good king of-Aragon is dead and beaten
«e tant baro dels autres que so mortz e vencutz.
and so-many barons of-the others who are dead and vanquished
«Jamais tan grans dampnatjes non sera receubutz!»
Ever so great loss not will-be received
Ab tant es de Garona fors de l'aiga issutz,
With that is from Garonne out of the-water gone-out
el pobles de Toloza, e lo grans el menutz,
and-the people of Toulouse and the great and-the small

s'en son trastuit essems ves l'aiga corregutz,
themselves-thence are all together toward the-water run
e passon cels que pogon, mas mots n'i a remazutz:
and cross those who can but many thereof-there are remained
l'aiga qu'es rabineira n'a negatz e per[d]utz,
the-water which-is swift thereof-has drowned and lost
e remas ins el camp trastotz le lor traütz;
and remained in in-the field all the their supplies
don fo lo grans dampnatges per lo mon retendutz,
whereby was the great loss through the world resounded
car mans om i remas totz morts e estendutz,
for many-a man there remained all dead and stretched
don es grans lo dampnatges.
whereof is great the loss

CXLI

Mot fo grans lo dampnatges el dols el perdementz
Very was great the loss and-the grief and-the ruin
cant lo reis d'Arago remas mort e sagnens,
when the king of-Aragon remained dead and bleeding
e mot d'autres baros, don fo grans l'aunimens
and many of-other barons whereof was great the-shame
a tot crestianesme et a trastotas gens.
to all Christendom and to all peoples
Els omes de Tholosa totz iratz e dolens,
And-the men of Toulouse all angered and grieving
aicels qui son estortz, que no son remanens;
those who are escaped that not are remaining
s'en intran a Tolosa dedins los bastimens;
themselves-thence enter into Toulouse within the buildings

en Symos de Montfort alegres e jauzens
Sir Simon of Montfort merry and rejoicing
a retengut lo camp, don ac mans garnimens,
has kept the field whereof he-had many armor
e mostra e retra trastotz sos partimens.
and shows and hands-over all his shares
E lo coms de Tolosa es iratz e dolens,
And the count of Toulouse is angered and grieving
ez a dig al Capitol, ez aquo bassamens,
and has said to-the Capitol and that softly
que al mielhs ques els puescan fassan acordamens,
that at-the best that-themselves they can they-make agreements
que el ira al papa far sos querelhamens:
for he will-go to-the pope to-make his complaints
qu'en Simos de Monfort ab sos mals cauzimens
that-Sir Simon of Montfort with his evil conduct
l'a gitat de sa terra ab glazios turmens.
him-has thrown from his land with deadly torments
Pueih issic de sa terra e sos filhs ichamens.
Then went-out from his land and his son likewise
Els homes de Tolosa cum caitieus e dolens
And-the men of Toulouse as wretched and grieving
s'acordan ab Simo e li fan sagramens,
themselves-agree with Simon and to-him make oaths
e redo s'a la Gleiza, a totz bos cauzimens.
and give themselves-to the Church with all good mercies
El cardenals trames a Paris ichamens
And-the cardinal sent to Paris likewise
al filh del rei de Fransa c'ades venga correns;
to-the son of-the king of France that-forthwith he-come running

ez el i es vengutz bautz e alegramens.
and he there is come bold and merrily
Ez intran a Tolosa trastot cominalmens,
And they-enter into Toulouse all in-common
e perprendo la vila e los albergamens,
and seize the town and the lodgings
ez albergon ab joia dedins los pazimens.
and lodge with joy within the pavements
Els omes de la vila dizon: «Siam suffrens;
And-the men of the town say Let-us-be patient
«suffram so que Dieus vol trastot paziblamens,
let-us-suffer that which God wishes all peacefully
«que Dieus nos pot aidar que es nostre guirens.»
for God us can to-help who is our protector
El filhs del rei de Fransa qu'es de mal cossentens,
And-the son of-the king of France who-is to evil consenting
Simos el cardenals en Folcs mescladamens
Simon and-the cardinal and-Sir Folquet together
an dig en lor secret c'an lo barrejamens
have said in their secret that-they-have the sacking
per trastota la vila e pois lo focs ardens.
through all the town and then the fire burning
En Simos se perpessa, que es mals e cozens,
Sir Simon himself bethinks who is evil and burning
que si destrui la vila non er sos salvamens,
that if he-destroys the town not will-be his saving
que mais val sia seus totz l'aurs e totz l'argens.
for more is-worth let-it-be his all the-gold and all the-silver

E pueih fo entre lor aitals emprendemens
And then was among them such undertaking
ques umplan los valatz, e nulhs om defendens
that-themselves they-fill the ditches and any man defending
no s'i puesca defendre ab negus garnimens;
not himself-there can to-defend with any armor
e trastotas las tors els murs els bastimens
and all the towers and-the walls and-the buildings
que sian derrocatz e mes en fondemens.
that they-be thrown-down and put into foundations
Aisi fo autrejatz e dig lo jutjamens.
Thus was granted and said the judgment
En Simos de Montfort remas terra-tenens
Sir Simon of Montfort remained land-holder
de trastotas las terras ques eran apendens
of all the lands which-themselves were belonging
al comte de Tholosa ni als sieus benvolens,
to-the count of Toulouse or to-the his well-wishers
qu'el es dezeretatz ab fals prezicamens;
for-he is disinherited with false preachings
el reis tornas n'en Fransa.
and-the king returns-himself thence-into France

CXLII

Lo filhs del rei de Fransa fo mot be aculhitz,
The son of-the king of France was very well welcomed
per son paire e pels autres e volgutz e grazitz;
by his father and by-the others and wished and welcomed
es es vengutz en Fransa desobrels arabitz,
and-himself he-is come into France upon-the Arab-steeds

e comta al rei son paire cum s'es ben enantitz
and tells to-the king his father how himself-is well advanced
en Simos de Montfort, ni cum s'es enriquitz;
Sir Simon of Montfort and how himself-is enriched
el reis no respon mot ni nulha re no ditz.
and-the king not answers a-word and any thing not says
Hieu cug per cela terra sera mortz e delitz
I think for that land he-will-be dead and destroyed
Simo en Gui so fraire, tant no so ichernitz. —
Simon and-Sir Guy his brother so-much not they-are discerning
Ar tornem al pros comte ques n'es anatz faiditz;
Now let-us-return to-the worthy count who-himself thence-is gone dispossessed
per terra e per mar a trop estat marritz,
by land and by sea he-has very-much been downcast
mas, cum que sia fag, Dieus e Sant Esperitz
but however that it-be done God and Holy Spirit
lh'a fait tant de miracle qu'es a bon port ichitz,
to-him-has done so-much of miracle that-he-is to good harbor gone-out
ques el e son pauc filh, de mainada escaritz,
that-himself be and his little son of household bereft
s'en son intratz en Roma on se so congauzitz.
themselves-thence are entered into Rome where themselves they-are rejoiced
Laüs a dig a l'autre que Dieus lor sia guitz.
The-one has said to the-other that God to-them be guide
Aqui es lo com[s] de Foih qu'es de parlar aizitz,
There is the count of Foix who-is at speaking ready
n'Arnaut de Vilamur qu'es de bon cor garnitz,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur who-is with good heart armed
e en P. R. i fo de Rabastencs l'arditz,
and Sir P. R. there was of Rabastens the-bold

es ac n'i gran re d'autres, de rics e d'amarvitz,
and-so were thereof-there great deal of-others of rich and of-ready
que mante[n]dran lor dreg si hom lor contraditz
who will-maintain their right if one to-them gainsays
can la cort er complida.
when the court will-be full

The Council of Rome

III

In Rome the pope pities young Raymond and holds his father no heretic, yet leaves the land in Simon's keeping. Bishop Folquet charges the count of Foix with sheltering heretics and the slaughter at Montgey; Foix calls Folquet an Antichrist. The pope promises amends to Raymond of Roquefeuil for the murdered viscount's son.

CXLIII

Cant la cortz es complida es mot grans lo ressos
When the court is full is very great the report
del senhor apostoli qu'es vers religios.
of-the lord pope who-is true religious
Lai fo faitz lo concilis e la legacios
There was held the council and the legation
dels prelatz de [la] Glieza que lai foron somos,
of-the prelates of the Church who there were summoned
cardenals e avesques e abatz e priors,
cardinals and bishops and abbots and priors
e comtes e vescomtes, de motas regios.
and counts and viscounts of many regions

Lai fol coms de Tholosa e sos filhs bels e bos
There was-the count of Toulouse and his son fair and good
qu'es vengutz d'Englaterra ab petitz cumpanhos
who-is come from-England with few companions
e trespasec, per Fransa, per motz locs perilhos,
and crossed through France through many places perilous
car gent n'Arnaut Topina l'amenet a rescos.
for nobly Sir-Arnaut Topina him-brought in hiding
Es es vengutz a Roma on es sagracios,
And-himself he-is come to Rome where is consecration
e mandec l'apostolis que reconciliatz fos:
and bade the-pope that reconciled he-should-be
qu'anc no nasquec de maire nulhs plus avinens tos,
for-ever not was-born of mother any more gracious boy
qu'el es adreitz e savis e de gentils faisos
for-he is upright and wise and of noble features
e del milhor linage que sia ni anc fos,
and of-the best lineage that be or ever was
de Fransa e d'Anglaterra e del comte n'Anfos;
of France and of-England and of-the count Sir-Alfonso
e fo il coms de Foih qu'es avinens e pros.
and was there-the count of Foix who-is gracious and worthy
E denant l'apostoli gietan s'a genolhos
And before the-pope they-throw themselves-on knees
per recobrar las terras que foron dels pairos.
for to-recover the lands that were of-the fathers
L'apostolis regarda l'efant e sas faisos,
The-pope looks-at the-child and his features

e conosc lo linatge e saub las falhizos
and knows the lineage and knew the wrongs
de Glieza e de clercia que son contrarios:
of Church and of clergy that are contrary
de pietat e d'ira n'al cor tant doloiros
of pity and of-grief thereof-has-the heart so grieving
qu'en sospira en plora de sos olhs ambedos.
that-thereof he-sighs and-thereof weeps from his eyes both
Mas lai no val als comtes dreitz ni fes ni razos.
But there not avails to-the counts right or faith or reason
Mas pero l'apostolis, qu'es savis e guiscos
But yet the-pope who-is wise and shrewd
denant tota la cort e vezen dels baros
before all the court and seeing of-the barons
monstra per escriptura e per leials sermos
shows by scripture and by loyal words
quel comte de Tholosa no repren ocaizos
that-the count of Toulouse not reproaches charge
qu'el deia perdre terra ni que mals crezens fos,
that-he ought to-lose land or that ill believing he-were
ans l'a pres per catholic en faitz e en respos;
rather him-has taken for catholic in deeds and in answers
mas, per la covinensa c'avian entr'els dos
but for the covenant that-they-had between-them two
e per paor de clercia de qu'el es temoros,
and for fear of clergy of which-he is fearful
li retenc pueih sa terra en devenc poderos,
to-him he-withheld then his land and-thereof became powerful
e volc que la tengues en comandan Simos,
and wished that it should-hold in custody Simon

car en autra maneira no l'en era faitz dos.
for in other manner not to-him-thereof was made gift
Don li comte remazo ab coratges felos,
Whereby the counts remained with hearts angry
car cel que pert sa terra mot n'ai cor engoichos.
for he who loses his land very thereof-has heart anguished
Mas denant l'apostoli, car es temps e sazos,
But before the-pope for it-is time and season
se leval coms de Foih e aondal razos,
himself rises-the count of Foix and abounds-to-him reasons
ez el sap la ben diire.
and he knows it well to-tell

CXLIV

Ez el sap la ben diire ab sen e ab escient.
And he knows it well to-tell with sense and with knowledge
Cant lo coms se razona desobrel paziment
When the count himself pleads upon-the pavement
tota la cortz l'escouta e l'esgarda e l'entent;
all the court him-listens and him-watches and him-hears
ez ac la color fresca e lo cors covinent,
and he-had the color fresh and the body comely
e venc a l'apostoli e dih li belament:
and came to the-pope and said to-him fairly
«Senher dreitz apostolis on totz lo mon apent,
Lord righteous pope on-whom all the world depends
«e tel loc de sent Peire el seu governament,
and thou-holdest-the place of Saint Peter and-the his governance
«on tuit li pecador devon trobar guirent,
where all the sinners ought to-find protection

«e deus tener drechura e patz e judjament,
and thou-oughtest to-hold justice and peace and judgment
«per so car iest pauzatz al nostre salvament,
for this that thou-art placed for-the our salvation
«senher, mos diitz escota e totz mos dreit[z] me rent;
lord my words hear and all my rights to-me render
«qu'ieu me posc escondire e far ver sagrament
for-I myself can to-clear and to-make true oath
«c'anc non amei eretges ni nulh home crezent,
that-ever not I-loved heretics or any man believer
«ni volh ja lor paria ni mos cors nols cossent.
nor wish ever their fellowship nor my heart not-them consents
«E pos la santa Glieza me troba obedient,
And since the holy Church me finds obedient
«soi vengutz en ta cort per jutjar leialment,
I-am come into thy court for to-judge loyally
«eu el rics coms mos senher e sos filhs ichament
I and-the rich count my lord and his son likewise
«qu'es bels e bos e savis e de petit jovent,
who-is fair and good and wise and of small youth
«ez anc no fe ni dig engan ni falhiment.
and ever not he-did or said deceit or fault
«E pos dreh no l'encuza ni razos nol reprent,
And since right not him-accuses nor reason not-him reproves
«si non a tort ni colpa a nulha re vivent,
if not he-has wrong or guilt to any thing living
«bem fas grans meravilhas per que ni per cal sent
well-myself I-make great marvels for what or by what sense
«pot nulhs prosom suffrir son dezeretament.
can any worthy-man to-suffer his disinheritance

«E lo rics coms mos senher, cui grans honors apent,
And the rich count my lord to-whom great domain belongs
«se mezeis e sa terra mes el teu cauziment:
himself self and his land put in-the thy mercy
«Proensa e Tholosa e Montalba rendent;
Provence and Toulouse and Montauban surrendering
«e poih foron lhivrat a mort e a turment
and then they-were delivered to death and to torment
«al pejor enemic e de pejor talent:
to-the worst enemy and of worst intent
«an Simon de Montfort quels lhia e los pent,
to-Sir Simon of Montfort who-them binds and them hangs
«els destrui els abaicha, que merces no lh'en prent;
and-them destroys and-them abases so-that mercy not to-him-thereof takes
«e pos se foron mes el teu esgardament
and since themselves they-were put in-the thy regard
«so vengutz a la mort e al perilhament.
they-are come to the death and to-the peril
«Ez ieu meteis, ric senher, per lo tieu mandament
And I myself rich lord by the thy command
«rendel castel de Foih ab lo ric bastiment.
surrendered-the castle of Foix with the rich building
«El castels es tant fortz qu'el mezeis se defent;
And-the castle is so strong that-it itself itself defends
«ez avia i pa e vi, pro e carn e froment,
and I-had there bread and wine plenty and meat and wheat
«ez aiga clara e dousa jos la rocha pendent,
and water clear and sweet below the rock steep
«e ma gentil companha e mot clar garniment,
and my noble company and very bright armor

«e nol temia perdre per nulh afortiment;
and not-it I-feared to-lose for any assault
«e sap ol cardenals, si m'en vol far guirent.
and knows it-the cardinal if me-thereof he-wishes to-make warrant
«Si cum eu lo lhivrei qui aital nol me rent
If as I it delivered whoever such not-it me renders
«ja nulhs om nos deu creire e nulh bel covenent!»
ever any man not-himself ought to-believe in any fair covenant
Lo cardenals se leva e respondec breument,
The cardinal himself rises and answered briefly
e venc a l'apostoli e dig li belament:
and came to the-pope and said to-him fairly
«Senher, so quel coms ditz, de sol .I. mot no i ment,
Lord that which-the count says of single one word not there he-lies
«qu'ieu receubil castel el lhivrei verament;
for-I received-the castle and-it I-delivered truly
«e la mia prezensa i mes son establiment
in the my presence there put his garrison
«l'abas de Sent Tuberi.
the-abbot of Saint Thibéry

CXLV

«L'abas de Sent Tuberi es pros e gent a[i]bitz,
The-abbot of Saint Thibéry is worthy and nobly endowed
«el castels es mot fortz e ben e gent garnitz,
and-the castle is very strong and well and nobly garrisoned
«el coms a bonament Dieu e tu obezit.»
and-the count has in-good-faith God and thee obeyed
Ab tant se leva em pes, car estec ben aizitz,
With that himself rises on foot for he-stood well ready

l'evesques de Tholosa de respondre amarvitz:
the-bishop of Toulouse for answering prepared
«Senhors,» so ditz l'avesques, «tug auzetz quel coms ditz
Lords thus says the-bishop all you-hear what-the count says
«qu'el s'es de la eretgia delhivratz e partitz:
that-he himself-is from the heresy freed and parted
«eu dic que de sa terra fo la mager razitz;
I say that from his land was the greater root
«e el les a amatz e volgutz e grazitz,
and he them has loved and wished and welcomed
«e totz lo seus comtatz n'era ples e farsitz;
and all the his county thereof-was full and stuffed
«el Pog de Mont Segur fo per aital bastitz
and-the Puy of Mont Ségur was for such built
«qu'el les pogues defendre, els hi a cossentitz.
that-he them could to-defend and-them there he-has consented
«E sa sor fo eretja cant moric sos maritz,
And his sister was heretic when died her husband
«es estec poih a Pamias plus de .III. ans complitz;
and-herself she-stayed then at Pamiers more than three years full
«ab sa mala doctrina n'i a mans convertitz.
with her evil doctrine thereof-there she-has many converted
«E los teus peregris per cui Dieus fo servitz,
And the thy pilgrims by whom God was served
«que cassavan eretges e rotiers e faizitz,
who chased heretics and routiers and dispossessed

«n'a tans mortz e trencatz e brizatz e partitz
thereof-he-has so-many killed and cut and broken and parted
«que lo cams de Montjoy ne remas si crostitz
that the field of Montgey thereof remained so crusted
«qu'encaran plora Fransa e tun remas aunitz.
that-still weeps France and thou-thereof remained shamed
«Laforas a la porta es tals lo dols el critz
There-outside at the gate is such the grief and-the cry
«dels orbs e dels faiditz e d'aicels meg partitz,
of-the blind and of-the dispossessed and of-those half parted
«que negus no pot ir si no lo mena guitz.
that any not can to-go if not him leads guide
«E cel que los a mortz ni brizatz ni cruichitz
And he who them has killed or broken or crushed
«ja no deu tenir terra, c'aitals es sos meritz!»
ever not ought to-hold land for-such is his desert
N'Arnaut de Vilamur es sus em pes salhitz,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur is up on foot leapt
e fo ben entendutz e gardatz e auzitz;
and was well heard and watched and listened-to
pero gent se razona, no s'es espaorzitz:
yet nobly himself pleads not himself-is terrified
«Senhors, si eu saubes quel dans fos enantitz
Lords if I had-known that-the harm were advanced
«ni qu'en la cort de Roma fos tant fort enbrugitz,
or that-in the court of Rome it-were so greatly noised
«mais n'i agra, per ver, ses olhs e ses narritz!
more thereof-there would-have-been for true without eyes and without nostrils
— Per Dieu!» ditz l'us a l'autre, «est es fols et arditz!
By God says the-one to the-other this-one is mad and bold

— Senher,» so ditz lo coms, «mos grans dreitz m'esconditz,
Lord thus says the count my great right me-clears
«e ma leial drechura e mos bos esperitz;
and my loyal justice and my good spirit
«e qui per dreg me jutja, hieu so sals e guaritz:
and whoever by right me judges I am safe and saved
«qu'anc non amei eretges ni crezens ni vestitz,
for-ever not I-loved heretics or believers or habited-ones
«enans me soi rendutz et donatz e ufritz
rather myself I-am yielded and given and offered
«dreitamens a Bolbona on ieu fui ben aizitz,
directly to Boulbonne where I was well welcomed
«on trastotz mos lhinatges es datz e sebelhitz.
where all my lineage is given and buried
«Del Pog de Mont Segur es lo dreg esclarzitz,
Of-the Puy of Mont Ségur is the right made-clear
«car anc no[n] fo .I. jorn senher poestaditz.
for ever not was one day lord empowered
«E si ma sor fo mala ni femna pecairitz,
And if my sister was evil or woman sinful
«ges per lo sieu pecat no dei estre peritz.
at-all for the her sin not I-ought to-be perished
«Car estec en la terra es lo dreitz devezitz,
Because she-stayed in the land it-is the right laid-down
«e car lo coms mos paire dih, ans que fos fenitz,
and because the count my father said before that he-were ended
«que si el efant avia qu'e nulh loc fos marrit[z],
that if he child had that-in any place were astray

«que tornes en la terra en que era noiritz
that he-should-return to the land in which he-was reared
«e que i agues sos ops e i fos be reculhitz.
and that there he-should-have his needs and there were well received
«E jur vos pel Senhor qu'en la crotz fo ramitz
And I-swear to-you by-the Lord who-on the cross was fixed
«ques anc bos peregris n[i] lunhs romeus aizitz
that-himself ever good pilgrim or any palmer ready
«que serques bos viatges que Dieus ha establit[z]
who might-seek good journeys that God has established
«no fo per me destruitz ni raubatz ni fenitz,
not was by me destroyed or robbed or ended
«ni per ma companhia lor camis envazitz.
nor by my company their roads invaded
«Mas d'aquels raubadors, fals trachors, fe-mentitz,
But of-those robbers false traitors faith-lying
«que portavan las crotz per qu'ieu fos destrusitz,
who carried the crosses for which-I should-be destroyed
«per me ni per los meus non fo nulhs cosseguitz
by me or by the mine not was any overtaken
«que no perdes los olhs els pes els punhs els ditz;
that not he-should-lose the eyes and-the feet and-the fists and-the fingers
«e sab me bo de lor que ai mortz e delitz,
and it-tastes to-me good of them that I-have killed and destroyed
«e mal d'aquels que son escapatz e fugitz.
and ill of-those who are escaped and fled
«E dic vos de l'avesque que tant n'es afortitz
And I-tell you of the-bishop who so-much thereof-is emboldened
«qu'en la sua semblansa es Dieus e nos trazitz;
that-in the his seeming is God and us betrayed

«que ab cansos messongeiras e ab motz coladitz,
that with songs lying and with words pleasing
«dont totz hom es perdutz quils canta ni los ditz,
whereby every man is lost who-them sings or them says
«ez ab sos reproverbis afilatz e forbitz,
and with his proverbs sharpened and polished
«ez ab los nostres dos don fo enjotglaritz,
and with the our gifts whereby he-was made-a-jongleur
«ez ab mala doctrina es tant fort enriquitz
and with evil doctrine is so greatly enriched
«c'om non auza ren diire a so qu'el contraditz.
that-one not dares anything to-say to that which-he gainsays
«Pero cant el fo abas ni monges revestitz
But when he was abbot or monk habited
«en la sua abadia fo sil lums escurzitz,
in the his abbey was so-the light darkened
«qu'anc no i ac be ni pauza tro qu'el ne fo ichitz.
that-ever not there was good or rest until that-he thence was gone-out
«E cant fo de Tholosa avesques elegitz,
And when he-was of Toulouse bishop elected
«per trastota la terra es tals focs espanditz
through all the land is such fire spread
«que jamais per nulha aiga no sira escantitz;
that ever by any water not will-be quenched
«que plus de .D. M., que de grans que petitz,
for more than five-hundred thousand both of great and small
«i fe perdre las vidas els cors els esperitz.
there he-made to-lose the lives and-the bodies and-the spirits

«Per la fe qu'ieu vos deg, al[s] seus faitz e als ditz
By the faith that-I to-you owe to-the his deeds and to-the words
«ez a la captenensa, sembla mielhs Antecritz
and to the conduct he-seems rather Antichrist
«que messatges de Roma!
than messenger of Rome

CXLVI

«Quel messatge de Roma m'a dig e autrejat
For-the messenger of Rome to-me-has said and granted
«quel senher apostolis me rendra ma eretat;
that-the lord pope to-me will-return my heritage
«e ja nulhs hom nom tenga per nesci ni per fat
and ever any man not-me let-hold for foolish or for fool
«s'ieu lo castel de Foih volia aver cobrat,
if-I the castle of Foix wished to-have recovered
«que Dieus ne sab mon cor col tendria membrat.
for God thereof knows my heart how-it I-would-hold remembered
«Lo cardenals mosenher ne sab la veritat,
The cardinal my-lord thereof knows the truth
«col rendei bonament, e ab sen e ab grat;
how-it I-surrendered in-good-faith and with sense and with will
«e aicel que rete so c'om lh'a comandat
and he who withholds that which-one to-him-has committed
«per dreg e per razo li deu estre blasmat.
by right and by reason to-him ought to-be blamed
— Coms,» so ditz l'apostolis, «mot as gent razonat
Count thus says the-pope very thou-hast nobly argued
«lo teu dreg, mas lo nostre as .I. petit mermat.
the thy right but the ours thou-hast a little diminished

«Eu saubrei lo teu dreg e la tua bontat,
I will-know the thy right and the thy goodness
«e si tu as bon dreg, cant o aurei proat,
and if thou hast good right when it I-will-have proved
«cobraras ton castel aisi co l'as lhivrat;
thou-shalt-recover thy castle just as it-thou-hast delivered
«e si la santa Gleiza te recep per dampnat,
and if the holy Church thee receives for damned
«tu deus trobar merce si Dieus t'a espirat.
thou oughtest to-find mercy if God thee-has inspired
«Tot pecador maligne, perdut e encadenat
Every sinner malign lost and chained
«deu be recebre Glieiza sil troba perilhat,
ought well to-receive Church if-him it-finds imperiled
«sis penet de bon cor ni fa sa volontat.»
if-himself he-repents with good heart or does its will
E puis a dig als autres: «Entendetz est dictat,
And then he-has said to-the others Hear this saying
«car a totz vulh retraire so que ai ordenat:
for to all I-wish to-recount that which I-have ordained
«que tug li meu dissiple anon enluminat,
that all the my disciples go enlightened
«e porto foc e aiga e perdo e clartat,
and carry fire and water and pardon and light
«e dossa penedensa e bona humilitat,
and sweet penance and good humility
«e porto crotz e glavi ab que jutjo membrat,
and carry cross and sword with which they-judge mindful
«e bona patz en terra, e tengan castetat,
and good peace on earth and hold chastity

«e que porto dreitura e vera caritat,
and that they-carry righteousness and true charity
«e nulha re no fassan que Dieus aia vedat.
and any thing not they-do that God have forbidden
«E qui mais n'i aporta ni plus n'a prezicat
And who more thereof-there brings or more thereof-has preached
«non o a ab mon dig ni ab ma volontat.»
not it has with my word or with my will
Ramons de Rocafolhs a en aut escridat:
Raymond of Roquefeuil has on high cried
«Senher dreitz apostolis, merce e pietat
Lord righteous pope mercy and pity
«aias d'un effan orfe, jovenet ichilat,
have on-a child orphan young exiled
«filh de l'onrat vescomte que an mort li crozat,
son of the-honored viscount whom have killed the crusaders
«en Simos de Montfort cant hom li ac lhivrat.
Sir Simon of Montfort when one to-him had delivered
«Ladoncs baichec Paratges lo tertz o la mitat,
Then lowered Rank the third or the half
«e cant el pren martiri a tort et a pecat.
and when he takes martyrdom by wrong and by sin
«E no as en ta cort cardenal ni abat
And not thou-hast in thy court cardinal or abbot
«agues milhor crezensa a la crestiandat.
(who)-had better belief in the Christendom
«E por es mort lo paire el filh dezeretat,
And since is dead the father and-the son disinherited
«senher, ret li la terra, garda ta dignitat!
lord give-back to-him the land guard thy dignity

«E si no laih vols rendre, Dieus t'en do aital grad
And if not it-to-him thou-wishest to-return God thee-thereof may-give such reward
«que sus la tua arma aias lo sieu pecat!
that upon the thy soul thou-have the his sin
«E si no la li lhivras en breu jorn assignat,
And if not it to-him thou-deliverest in short day assigned
«eu te clami la terra el dreg e la eretat
I thee claim the land and-the right and the heritage
«al dia del judici on tuit serem jutjat!
at-the day of-the judgment when all we-shall-be judged
— Baros,» ditz l'us a l'autre, «mot l'a gent encolpat.
Barons says the-one to the-other much him-has nobly accused
— Amix,» ditz l'apostolis, «ja er be emendat.»
Friend says the-pope soon it-will-be well amended
E son palaitz s'en intra e ab lui sei privat,
Into his palace himself-thence enters and with him his intimates
e los comtes remazo sus el marbre letrat.
and the counts remained upon on-the marble lettered
Ditz Ar. de Cumenge: «Gent avem espleitat;
Says Ar. of Comminges Nobly we-have fared
«oimais podem anar car tant es delhivrat
henceforth we-can to-go for so-much it-is settled
«qu'intra s'en l'apostolis.»
that-enters himself-thence the-pope

The Pope's Judgment

IV

The pope finds no right to disinherit a catholic count, but Folquet and the archbishop of Auch insist that Simon keep all the cross has won. The pope argues that the son cannot lose his heritage for his father's sins, lets Simon hold the land if he can, gives the boy Venaissin, and leaves Toulouse, Agen, and Beaucaire to God.

CXLVII

L'apostolis s'en intra del palaitz en .I. ort
The-pope himself-thence enters from-the palace into a garden
per defendre sa ira e per pendre deport.
for to-ward-off his wrath and for to-take diversion
Li prelat de [la] Gleiza vengro a un descort
The prelates of the Church came in a discord
tuit denan l'apostoli per traire .I. bel conort,
all before the-pope for to-draw a fair comfort
e encusan los comtes mot durament e fort:
and accuse the counts very harshly and strongly
«Senher, si lor rens terra nos em tuit demeg mort;
Lord if to-them thou-givest-back land we are all half dead
«si la datz an Simo em gueritz e estort.
if it you-give to-Sir Simon we-are saved and delivered
— Baros,» ditz l'apostolis, «nous pes si m'en acort.»
Barons says the-pope not-to-you let-it-grieve if myself-thereof I-consult
El a ubert .I. libre e conosc .Iª. sort
He has opened a book and knew an omen
quel senher de Tolosa pot venir a bon port.
that-the lord of Toulouse can to-come to good harbor

«Senhors,» ditz l'apostolis, «en aisom dezacort:
Lords says the-pope in this-myself I-disagree
«ses dreg e ses razo cum farei tant gran tort
without right and without reason how will-I-do so great wrong
«quel coms qu'es vers catholics dezerete a tort,
that-the count who-is true catholic I-disinherit by wrong
«ni quelh tolha sa terra, ni que son dreit trasport?
or that-from-him I-take his land or that his right I-transfer
«Nom par razos per far; mas en aiso m'acort
Not-to-me seems reason for doing but in this myself-I-agree
«qu'en Simos l'aia tota, car ais la i cofort,
that-Sir Simon it-have all for thus it to-him I-confirm
«ses d'orfes e de veuzas, dal Poi tro a Niort,
without of-orphans and of widows from-the Puy up to Niort
«aquela dels iretges, de Rozer trosc'al Port.»
that of-the heretics from Rhône as-far-as-the Port
No i a prelat ni bisbe que no s'en dezacort.
Not there is prelate or bishop that not himself-thereof disagrees
Aisi l'a autrejada al comte de Montfort.
Thus it-he-has granted to-the count of Montfort
Puis per aquela terra l'an a Tholoza mort,
Then for that land him-they-have at Toulouse killed
don totz lo mons alumna e Paratge es estort;
whereby all the world is-lit and Rank is saved
e, per la fe qu'ieus dei, sap milhor an Pelfort
and by the faith that-I-you owe it-tastes better to-Sir Pelfort
que an Folquet l'avesque.
than to-Sir Folquet the-bishop

CXLVIII

Folquet lo nostre vesques es denant totz prezens,
Folquet the our bishop is before all present
e parla am l'apostoli tant com pot umialmens:
and speaks with the-pope as-much as he-can humbly
«Senher dreitz apostolis, cars paire Innocens,
Lord righteous pope dear father Innocent
«co potz dezeretar aisi cubertamens
how canst-thou to-disinherit thus covertly
«lo comte de Montfort qu'es vers obediens
the count of Montfort who-is truly obedient
«e filhs de santa Glieiza e lo teus bevolens,
and son of holy Church and the thy well-wisher
«e sofre los afans el[s] trebalhs el[s] contens,
and suffers the pains and-the toils and-the strifes
«e cassa iretgia, mainaders e sirvens?
and chases heresy captains and sergeants
«E tu tols li la terra el[s] locs els bastimens
And thou takest from-him the land and-the places and-the buildings
«qu'es per crotz conquerida e ab glazis luzens,
which-is by cross conquered and with swords shining
«Montalba e Tholosa, desobre aquels covens,
Montauban and Toulouse over those covenants
«estiers la del[s] iretges; e dels lials crezens
except that of-the heretics and of-the loyal believers
«e d'orfes e de veuzas, que aquela n'es mens!
and of-orphans and of widows for that thereof-is less

«Ez anc tant durs sofismes ni tant clus dictamens
And ever so hard sophisms or so closed sayings
«no foron ditz ni fait, ni tant grans sobresens.
not were said or done or so great excesses
«E aisso que lh'autrejas es dezeretamens,
And this that to-him-thou-grantest is disinheritance
«car pel comte R. es lo comensamens:
for through-the count R. is the beginning
«tul receps per catolic e qu'es bos om e senhs,
thou-him receivest for catholic and that-he-is good man and wise
«el comte de Cumenge el de Fois ichamens;
and-the count of Comminges and-that of Foix likewise
«e doncs s'il so catholics ni per catholic[s] prens,
and then if-they are catholic or for catholic thou-takest
«la terra que l'autrejas aisso es lai reprens,
the land that to-him-thou-grantest this is there thou-takest-back
«c'aiso que tu li donas es non res e niens.
for-this that thou to-him givest is no thing and nothing
«Mas lhivra li la terra tota cominalmens
But deliver to-him the land all altogether
«e a lhui e al lhinatge ses totz retenemens.
and to him and to-the lineage without any reservations
«E si no lalh das tota, qu'el ne sia tenens,
And if not it-to-him thou-givest all that-he thereof be holding
«eu volh que per tot passe glazis e focs ardens.
I wish that through all pass sword and fire burning

«Si lalh tols per catolic ni per lor lalh defens
If it-from-him thou-takest for catholic or for them it-to-him thou-deniest
«eu, que so tos avesques te jur be veramens
I who am thy bishop thee swear well truly
«c'us d'els non es catholic[s] ni no te sagramens.
that-one of-them not is catholic and not keeps oath
«E si per aisol dampnas tu fas be a parvens
And if for this-him thou-damnest thou makest well at view
«que no vols sa paria nit membra chauzimens.» 3435
that not thou-wishest his fellowship nor-to-thee comes-to-mind mercy
Ditz l'arsevesques d'Aug: «Senher rics car manens,
Says the-archbishop of-Auch Lord rich dear wealthy
«aisso que ditz l'avesques qu'es savis e sabens;
this that says the-bishop who-is wise and knowing
«sin Simos pert la terra tortz er e dampnamens.»
if-Sir Simon loses the land wrong will-be and harm
Cardenals e avesques, arsevesques .III. cens
Cardinals and bishops archbishops three hundred
dizo a l'apostoli: «Senher, totz nos desmens: 3440
say to the-pope Lord all us thou-givest-the-lie
«nos avem prezicat e retrait a las gens
we have preached and told to the people
«quel coms R. es mals e sos captenemens,
that-the count R. is evil and his conduct
«perque no escairia que fos terra tenens.»
wherefore not it-would-befit that he-should-be land holder
L'arquidiagues se leva, que estè en sezens,
The-archdeacon himself rises who was in sitting
del Leo sobrel Roine, e ditz lor duramens: 3445
of-the Lyon upon-the Rhône and says to-them harshly

«Senhors, no platz a Dieu aquest encuzamens,
Lords not pleases to God this accusation
«car lo coms R. pres la crotz primeiramens
for the count R. took the cross first
«e defendec la Glieiza e fetz sos mandamens;
and defended the Church and did its commands
«e si Glieiza l'encuza, quelh degra esser guirens,
and if Church him-accuses which-to-him ought to-be protector
«ela n'er encolpada e nos valdrem ne mens.
it thereof-will-be blamed and we will-be-worth thereof less
«E vos, senher n'evesque, tant etz mals e punhens
And you lord Sir-bishop so-much you-are evil and stinging
«qu'ab les vostres prezics e ab durs parlamens,
that-with the your preachings and with hard speeches
«don tug em encolpatz e vos trop magermens,
whereby all we-are blamed and you much more
«plus de .D. melhiers ne faitz anar dolens,
more than five-hundred thousand thereof you-make to-go grieving
«los esperitz plorans e los corses sagnens.
the spirits weeping and the bodies bleeding
«E si nos o aviam totz jurat sobre sens,
And if we it had all sworn upon relics
«ab trastotz aicels autres quelh so aisi nozens,
with all those others who-to-him are so harmful
«ab sol quel senher papa sia dreitz e sufrens,
with only that-the lord pope be righteous and patient
«ja l'ondratz filhs del comte, tant es de rics parens,
ever the-honored son of-the count so-much he-is of rich kin
«no er dezeretatz senes clam longamens.
not will-be disinherited without claim long

— Senhor,» ditz l'apostolis, «[d]els vostres durs talens
Lords says the-pope of-the your hard wills
«ni dels vostres prezics engoichos e cozens
or of-the your preachings anguishing and burning
«que faitz outra mon grat dor eu non so sabens,
that you-make beyond my will whereof I not am knowing
«ni dels vostres talens non deu esser sabens;
nor of-the your wills not ought to-be knowing
«qu'anc, per la fe qu'ieus dei, no m'ichic per las dens 3465
for-ever by the faith that-I-you owe not me-went-out through the teeth
«que lo comte R. fos dampnatz ni perdens.
that the count R. were damned or losing
«Senhors, ja recep Glieiza pecadors penedens;
Lords ever receives Church sinners penitent
«e si es encuzatz pel[s] nescis non sabens,
and if he-is accused by-the foolish not knowing
«si anc fetz re vas Dieu quelh sia desplazens,
if ever he-did anything toward God that-to-him be displeasing
«el s'es a mi rendutz sospirans e planhens 3470
he himself-is to me yielded sighing and lamenting
«per far los nostres digs e los meus mandamens.»
for to-do the our words and the my commands
Apres venc l'arsevesques de Narbona dizens:
After came the-archbishop of Narbonne saying
«Senher rics paire digne, ara t'aonda sens;
Lord rich father worthy now thee-abounds sense
«e jutja e governa e no sias temens,
and judge and govern and not be fearing
«ni not fassa desperdre temensa ni argens. 3475
and not-thee let-make to-lose fear or silver

— Baro,» ditz l'apostolis, «faitz es lo jutjamens:
Barons says the-pope made is the judgment
«que lo comte es catolix es capte leialmens,
that the count is catholic and-himself conducts loyally
«mas en Simos tenga la terra.
but Sir Simon let-hold the land

CXLIX

«Simos tenga la terra, si Dieus l'o a promes,
Simon let-hold the land if God him-it has promised
«e nos jutgem lo dreit aisi com es empres.»
and we judge the right just as it-is undertaken
Ez el dicta e jutja si que tug l'an entes:
And he dictates and judges so that all him-have understood
«Baro, ieu dic del comte que vers catolix es;
Barons I say of-the count that true catholic he-is
«e sil cors es pecaire ni de re sobrepres,
and if-the body is sinner or in anything overtaken
«que l'esperit s'en dolha ni s'en clame nilh pes,
that the-spirit itself-thereof grieves and itself-thereof accuses and-to-it grieves
«sil cors dampna la colpa be lhi deu esser pres.
if-the body damns the guilt well to-him ought to-be taken
«E fas me meravilhas per que m'avetz comes
And I-make myself marvels for what me-you-have charged
«c'al comte de Montfort assignes lo paes,
that-to-the count of Montfort I-should-assign the country
«que no vei la dreitura per que far o degues.»
for not I-see the justice for which to-do it I-ought

Ditz maestre Tezis: «Senher, la bona fes
Says master Thedisius Lord the good faith
«del comte de Montfort, a cui tant be es pres
of-the count of Montfort to whom so-much good is befallen
«can cassec la eretgia e la Glieiza defes,
when he-chased the heresy and the Church defended
«li devria valer que la terra tengues.
to-him ought to-avail that the land he-should-hold
— Maestre,» ditz lo papa, «el fa ben contrapes,
Master says the pope he does well counterweight
«que destrui los catolics engal dels eretges.
for he-destroys the catholics equally with-the heretics
«Grans clams e grans rancuras m'en veno cada mes,
Great complaints and great grievances to-me-thereof come each month
«tant que lo bes abaicha e lo mals es eces.»
so-much that the good lowers and the evil is raised
Per mei la cort se levan cada dos, cada tres,
Through middle-of the court themselves rise each two each three
tuit denant l'apostoli, e pois an lo enques:
all before the-pope and then have him questioned
«Senher rics apostoli[s], ara saps tu com es?
Lord rich pope now knowest thou how it-is
«Que lo coms de Montfort remas en Carcasses
That the count of Montfort remained in Carcassès
«per destruire los mals e que i mezes los bes,
for to-destroy the evils and that there he-should-put the goods
«e casses los eretges els rotiers els Valdes,
and should-chase the heretics and-the routiers and-the Waldensians
«e pobles los catolics els Normans els Frances;
and should-people the catholics and-the Normans and-the French

«e poichas ab la crotz el a o tot comques,
and since with the cross he has it all conquered
«Agen e Caerci, Tolzan e Albeges,
Agen and Quercy Toulousain and Albigeois
«el fort Foig e Tholosa e Montalba, que i mes
and-the strong Foix and Toulouse and Montauban that there he-put
«e ma de senta Glieiza, e la Gleiza l'a pres;
and hand of holy Church and the Church it-has taken
«e pos tans colps n'a datz e receubutz e pres,
and since so-many blows thereof-he-has given and received and taken
«e tanta sanc esparsa ab glazis mortales,
and so-much blood shed with swords mortal
«e en tantas maneiras s'en es fort entremes,
and in so-many manners himself-thereof is strongly engaged
«non es dreitz ni razos c'om ara loilh tolgues,
not is right or reason that-one now it-from-him should-take
«ni non da a vejaire com toldre lalh pogues;
and not it-gives to seeming how to-take it-from-him one-could
«e qui la lhi toldria nos li serem defes.
and whoever it from-him would-take we to-him will-be defenders
— Baro,» ditz l'apostoli[s], «no pos mudar nom pes,
Barons says the-pope not I-can to-change to-me grieves
«car ergolhs e maleza es entre nos ases.
for pride and malice is among us aplenty
«Nos degram governar per bon dreit tot cant es,
We ought to-govern by good right all that is
«e recebem los mals e fam perir los bes.
and we-receive the evils and make to-perish the goods
«E sil coms dampnatz era, aiso qu'el pas non es,
And if-the count damned were this that-be at-all not is

«sos filhs perque perdra la terra ni l'eres?
his son wherefore will-lose the land or the-heritage
«E ja ditz Jhesus Christ, que reis e senher es,
And indeed says Jesus Christ who king and lord is
«que pel pecat del paire le filhs non es mespres;
that for-the sin of-the father the son not is blamed
«e si el o autreja diirem nos que si es?
and if he it grants shall-we-say we that so it-is
«E no a i cardenal ni prelat tan plaides,
And not is there cardinal or prelate so-much should-plead
«s'aquesta razo dampna, qu'el non sia mespres.
if-this reason he-damns that-he not be mistaken
«Enquera i a tal prolec que a vos no membra ges:
Moreover there is such prologue that to you not recurs at-all
«que cant las crotz primeiras vengon en Bederres
that when the crosses first came into Biterrois
«per destruire la terra e que Bezers fo pres,
for to-destroy the land and that Béziers was taken
«l'efans era tant joves e tant nescia res
the-child was so young and so ignorant creature
«que el pas no sabia ques era mals ni bes;
that he at-all not knew what-it was evil or good
«mais volgra .I. auzelo o .I. arc o .I. bres
more he-would-have-wished a little-bird or a bow or a snare
«que no feira la terra d'un duc o d'un marques.
than — he-would-do the land of-a duke or of-a marquis
«E cal de vos l'encuza, si el pecaire non es,
And which of you him-accuses if he sinner not is
«qu'el deia perdre terra ni la renda nil ces?
that-he ought to-lose land or the rent or-the tax

«E de la sua part es lo sieu parentes,
And on the his side is the his kindred
«de la plus auta sanc que sia ni que es.
of the most high blood that be or that is
«E car en lui s'es mes us esperitz cortes,
And because in him itself-is put a spirit courtly
«que nol dampna nil jutja escriptura ni res,
that not-him damns nor-him judges scripture or anything
«cals bocha jutjaria que aquest se pergues
what mouth would-judge that this-one himself should-lose
«ni que pergua sa vida ab los autruis conres?
or that he-loses his life with the other's victuals
«E no li valdra Dieus ni razo ni merces
And not to-him will-avail God or reason or mercy
«de lui que dar devria que d'autre re preses?
from him who to-give ought that from-other anything should-take
«Car cel que l'autrui serca per pendrels autruis bes,
For he who the-other's seeks for to-take-the other's goods
«mais li valdria mortz o que ja no nasques.»
more to-him would-be-worth death or that ever not he-had-been-born
De totas partz li dizon: «Senher, no temiatz ges;
From all sides to-him they-say Lord not fear at-all
«anen lo paire el filhs lai on promes li es,
let-go the father and-the son there where promised to-him it-is
«e al comte Simo assigna lo paes,
and to-the count Simon assign the country
«e qu'el tenga la terra!
and that-he hold the land

CL

«Simos tenga la terra e[n] sia capdelaire!
Simon let-hold the land and-thereof be leader
— Baros,» ditz l'apostolis, «pus no lalh posc estraire,
Barons says the-pope since not it-from-him I-can to-draw
«garde la be, si pot, c'om no l'en pusca raire,
let-him-guard it well if he-can that-one not him-thence can to-shave
«car jamais per mon grat no n'er om prezicaire.»
for ever by my will not thereof-will-be one preacher
Ab tant pres l'arsevesques d'Obezin a retraire:
With that took the-archbishop of-Obezin to recount
«Senher rics apostolis, adreitz e bos salvaire,
Lord rich pope upright and good savior
«sin Simos de Montfort t'a sai trames so fraire
if-Sir Simon of Montfort thee-has here sent his brother
«ni l'avesque Folquet que s'en fa razonaire,
or the-bishop Folquet who himself-thereof makes pleader
«ja lo coms de Montfort no i eretara gaire,
ever the count of Montfort not there will-inherit much
«car l'onratz nebs del rei l'en pod ben per dreg raire.
for the-honored nephew of-the king him-thence can well by right to-shave
«E si el pert per tort la terra de son paire,
And if he loses by wrong the land of his father
«per dreit e per razo tindra la de sa maire;
by right and by reason he-will-hold it of his mother
«car eu ei vist lo prolec on escrios lo notaire
for I have seen the prologue where wrote the notary
«que Roma e la cortz autrejec lo doaire;
that Rome and the court granted the dower

«e pos de matrimoni est caps e governaire
and since of matrimony thou-art head and governor
«l'efans non es dampnatz ni perdutz ni pecaire.
the-child not is damned or lost or sinner
«E car es filhs legismes, gentils e de bon aire,
And because he-is son legitimate noble and of good breeding
«e del milhor linatge que hom poscha retraire
and of-the best lineage that one can to-recount
«ira doncs per lo mon perilhatz co mal laire?
shall-he-go then through the world imperiled as evil thief
«Doncs er lo[rs] mortz Paratges e Merces no val gaire.
Then will-be then dead Rank and Mercy not is-worth much
— No,» so ditz l'apostolis, «car ges nos tang a faire,
No thus says the-pope for at-all not-itself befits to do
«car ieu li darai terra aital com'er vejaire:
for I to-him will-give land such as-it-will-be fitting
«Veneisi e aquela que fo de l'enperaire.
Venaissin and that which was of the-emperor
«E si el ama ben Dieu ni la Gleiza sa maire,
And if he loves well God or the Church his mother
«qu'el no sia vas lor ergulhos ni bauzaire,
that-he not be toward them proud or deceiver
«Dieus lhi rendra Tholosa e Agen e Belcaire.»
God to-him will-give-back Toulouse and Agen and Beaucaire
Dih l'abas de Belloc: «Senher enluminaire,
Says the-abbot of Beaulieu Lord enlightener
«lo teus filhs reis Engles e lo teus cars amaire
the thy son king English and the thy dear lover
«qu'es devengutz tos hom e t'ama ses cor vaire,
who-is become thy man and thee-loves without heart changeable

«t'a trames so sagel e de boca mandaire
thee-has sent his seal and by mouth messenger
«quet remembre merces el jutjamen de Daire;
that-thee reminds mercy and-the judgment of Darius
«e tramet li tal joia don totz sos cors l'esclaire.
and send to-him such joy whereby all his heart him-brightens
«N'abas,» ditz l'apostolis, «eu no i posc al res faire:
Sir-abbot says the-pope I not there can else anything to-do
«cascus dels meus prelatz es contra me dictaire,
each of-the my prelates is against me speaker
«per qu'ieu dins e mon cor soi cubertz e celaire
for which-I within in my heart am covered and hiding
«quel sieu nebot no trop amic ni amparaire;
that-the his nephew not finds friend or protector
«mas eu ai mantas vetz auzit dir e retraire:
but I have many times heard say and recount
«Hom joves ab bon cor, can sab dar ni mal traire
A-man young with good heart when he-knows to-give and ill to-bear
«ni es be afortiz, recobra so repaire.
and is well strengthened recovers his dwelling
«E si l'efans es pros, ben sabra que deu faire;
And if the-child is worthy well he-will-know what he-ought to-do
«car ja no l'amara lo coms de Montfort gaire,
for ever not him-will-love the count of Montfort much
«ni nol te per so filh ni el lui per son paire.
and not-him holds for his son nor he him for his father
«Car be o vit Merlis, que fo bos devinaire,
For well it saw Merlin who was good soothsayer
«qu'encar vindra la peira e cel que la sap traire,
that-yet will-come the stone and he who it knows to-throw

«si que per totas partz auziretz dir e braire:
so that on all sides you-will-hear say and cry
«Sobre pecador caia!»
Upon sinner let-it-fall

The Young Count

V

Count Raymond laments that his submission has ruined him, and the pope promises to set the wrong right. The pope counsels the boy to piety and self-defense and offers him Venaissin and Beaucaire, but he refuses to share the land with Simon. Father and son land at Marseille, and the men of Avignon offer them their city.

CLI

Sobre pecador caiha! e Dieus aquel ne gar
Upon sinner let-it-fall and God that-one thereof guard
que deu tenir la terra e l'autre desampar!
who ought to-hold the land and the-other forsake
El senher apostolis repaira del dictar
And-the lord pope returns from-the dictating
elh prelat de la Glieiza que l'an fait acordar,
and-the prelates of the Church who him-have made to-agree
e al comte de Montfort fai la terra fermar.
and to-the count of Montfort he-makes the land to-confirm
E can las cortz complidas pres a comiadar
And when the courts full took to dismiss
vai le coms de Tholosa per acomiadar;
goes the count of Toulouse for to-take-leave

le comte de Foig mena que sab ben dir e far,
the count of Foix he-leads who knows well to-say and to-do
e troban l'apostoli adreit per escoutar.
and they-find the-pope ready for listening
E lo coms s'umilia, pres se a razonar:
And the count himself-humbles took himself to plead
«Senher, dreitz apostolis, cui Dieus ama e ten car,
Lord righteous pope whom God loves and holds dear
«bem fas grans meravilhas cals boca pot parlar
well-myself I-make great marvels what mouth can to-speak
«que nulhs hom me degues per dreit dezeretar;
that any man me ought by right to-disinherit
«qu'ieu non ai tort ni colpa per quem deias dampnar.
for-I not have wrong or guilt for which-me thou-oughtest to-damn
«En ton poder me mezi per ma terra cobrar:
Into thy power myself I-put for my land to-recover
«er son intratz en l'onda on no posc aribar,
now I-am entered into the-wave where not I-can to-land
«qu'ieu no sai on me vire, o per terra o per mar.
for-I not know where myself I-turn either by land or by sea
«E anc mais non fo vist ni auzit del meu par
And ever more not was seen or heard of-the my equal
«que m'avinhes per setgle querir ni mendigar.
that to-me-it-should-befall through world to-seek or to-beg
«Aras pot totz lo mons a dreit meravilhar
Now can all the world by right to-marvel
«car le coms de Toloza es datz a perilhar,
for the count of Toulouse is given to peril
«qu'ieu no ai borc ni vila on posca repairar.
for-I not have borough or town where I-can to-return

«Cant te rendei Tolosa cugei merce trobar,
When to-thee I-surrendered Toulouse I-thought mercy to-find
«e si ieu la tengues no m'avengra a clamar;
and if I it had-held not to-me-it-would-have-come to complain
«e car la t'ei renduda e no la vulh vedar
and because it to-thee-I-have surrendered and not it I-wish to-refuse
«soi vengutz al perilh e al teu mercejar!
I-am come to-the peril and to-the thy imploring
«Anc no cugei vezer nim degra albirar
Ever not I-thought to-see nor-myself ought to-imagine
«qu'ieu ab la santa Glieiza pogues tant mescabar!
that-I with the holy Church could so-much to-fare-ill
«Lo teus ditz el meus sens m'a fait tant folejar
The thy word and-the my sense me-has made so-much to-act-foolishly
«c'ara no sai on m'an ni on posca tornar.
that-now not I-know where myself-I-go or where I-can to-turn
«Ben dei aver gran ira can m'ave a pessar
Well I-ought to-have great wrath when to-me-it-befalls to think
«que d'autrui m'er a penre, ez ieu solia dar.
that from-others to-me-it-will-be to take and I was-wont to-give
«E l'efans que no sab ni falhir ni pecar
And the-child who not knows either to-fail or to-sin
«mandas sa terra toldre e lo vols decassar.
thou-orderest his land to-take and him thou-wishest to-drive-out
«E tu que deus Paratge e Merce guovernar
And thou who oughtest Rank and Mercy to-govern
«membret Dieus e Paratges, e nom laiches pecar!
remember-thee God and Rank and not-me let to-sin
«Car tua n'er la colpa s'ieu non ai on estar.»
For thine thereof-will-be the guilt if-I not have where to-stay

L'apostolis l'escota e pres lo a gardar,
The-pope him-listens and took him to look-at
e pres son cor a planer e soen a blasmar.
and took his heart to lament and often to blame
«Coms,» so ditz l'apostolis, «not cal desconortar,
Count thus says the-pope not-to-thee it-is-needful to-despair
«que ben conosc e sai que m'en cove a far.
for well I-know and I-know what to-me-thereof behooves to do
«Sim laissas .I. petit revenir ni membrar,
If-me thou-lettest a little to-come-back or to-remember
«eu farai lo teu dreit el meu tort esmendar.
I will-make the thy right and-the my wrong to-amend
«S'ieu t'ai dezeretat, Dieus te pot eretar,
If-I thee-have disinherited God thee can to-endow
«e si tu as gran ira Dieu[s] te pot alegrar,
and if thou hast great wrath God thee can to-gladden
«e si tu as pergut Dieus t'o pod restaurar;
and if thou hast lost God to-thee-it can to-restore
«si tu vas en tenebras, Dieus te pod alunmar.
if thou goest into darkness God thee can to-light
«E pos Dieus a poder de toldre e de dar,
And since God has power of taking and of giving
«de nulha re not vulhas de Dieu desesperar.
of any thing not-thee wish from God to-despair
«Si Dieus me laisa vivre, que posc'a dreit renhar,
If God me lets to-live that I-can-by right to-reign
«tant farei lo teu dreit enantir e sobrar
so-much I-will-make the thy right to-advance and to-prevail
«que de re no poiras Dieu ni mi encolpar.
that in anything not thou-wilt-be-able God or me to-blame

«E dig te dels felos quem volo encusar
And I-say to-thee of-the wicked who-me wish to-accuse
«ja no tarzara gaire que m'en veiras venjar.
ever not will-delay much that me-thereof thou-wilt-see to-avenge
«En aital aventura t'en poscas retornar
In such fortune thyself-thence mayest-thou to-return
«que si tu as bon dreit Dieus t'ajut e t'ampar.
that if thou hast good right God thee-help and thee-protect
«E laissar m'as to filh, quem voldrei cosselhar
And thou-shalt-leave me thy son for-myself I-will-wish to-counsel
«en cantas de maneiras le poirai eretar.
in how-many of ways him I-will-be-able to-endow
— Senher,» so ditz le coms, «el teu sante esgar
Lord thus says the count in-the thy holy regard
«te lais me e mo filh e tot lo meu afar.»
to-thee I-leave me and my son and all the my affair
L'apostolis lo senha al comiat donar;
The-pope him blesses at-the leave giving
el coms de Foig remas per sos dreitz demandar,
and-the count of Foix remained for his rights to-demand
e mandal l'apostolis son castel recobrar.
and bids-him the-pope his castle to-recover
Ladoncs se pres lo paire el filhs a sospirar,
Then themselves took the father and-the son to sigh
lo filhs per lo remandre el paire per l'anar.
the son for the remaining and-the father for the-going
E lo coms eis de Roma can venc al dia clar
And the count goes-out from Rome when came at-the day clear
on l'avenc a la festa a Viterba estar;
where to-him-it-befell at the feast at Viterbo to-stay

e venc il coms de Foig la noit a l'avesprar,
and came there-the count of Foix the night at the-evening
e estero ensemble per lo jorn onorar.
and they-stayed together for the day to-honor
E pois va s'en lo coms dreit a Sent Marc velhar,
And then goes himself-thence the count straight to Saint Mark to-keep-vigil
lo sant evangelista, el sant cors celebrar,
the holy evangelist and-the holy body to-celebrate
e intran s'en a Genoa per so filh esperar
and enter themselves-thence into Genoa for his son to-await
que a laichat a Roma.
whom he-has left at Rome

CLII

L'efan remas a Roma, e no n'a gran dezir,
The-child remained at Rome and not thereof-has great desire
car no [i] ve re quelh deia plazer ni abelir,
for not there he-sees anything that-to-him ought to-please or to-delight
car ve sos enemics e nols pot dan tenir.
for he-sees his enemies and not-them can harm to-do
Mas el a tan bon sen, essient es albir
But he has so good sense knowing and judgment
que so que plus li tira sap celar e cobrir.
that that which most to-him grieves he-knows to-hide and to-cover
.XL. jorns estet en la cort ses mentir
Forty days he-stayed in the court without lying
per gardar e apenre e vezer e auzir
for to-watch and to-learn and to-see and to-hear
cos voldra l'apostolis envas lui mantenir;
how-himself will-wish the-pope toward him to-maintain

mas P. R. li pres de Rabastencs a dir:
but P. R. to-him took of Rabastens to say
«Senher, mais en la cort no podem als complir,
Lord more in the court not we-can else to-accomplish
«on mais i estarem ieu cug que pus nos tir.»
where more there we-shall-stay I think that more us it-grieves
Dis W. Porcelencs: «Senher, anem sentir
Said W. Porcelet Lord let-us-go to-sound
«al senhor apostoli cons poirem avenir.
to-the lord pope how-ourselves we-will-be-able to-fare
— Bel m'es», so ditz l'efans, «que l'anem enquerir.»
Fair to-me-it-is thus says the-child that him-we-go to-ask
Cant lo vit l'apostolis, ab semblant de sospir
When him saw the-pope with semblance of sigh
si l'a pres per la ma e vai lo asezir,
so him-he-has taken by the hand and goes him to-seat
e l'efans li comensa sa razo a furnir:
and the-child to-him begins his speech to furnish
«Senher dreitz apostolis, oimais es temps de l'ir;
Lord righteous pope henceforth it-is time of the-going
«e pos no i posc remandre ni re als nom vols dir,
and since not there I-can to-remain and anything else not-to-me thou-wishest to-say
«Dieus e tu e merces m'an obs a sostenir,
God and thou and mercy me-have need to sustain
«qu'ieu non ai tant de terra com poiria salhir.
for-I not have so-much of land as I-could to-leap
«E car tu iest mos paire e cel quem deus noirir
And because thou art my father and he who-me oughtest to-nourish
«vulh quem mostres la via on no posca perir.
I-wish that-me thou-show the way where not I-can to-perish

— Filhs,» so ditz l'apostolis, «mot as fah bon cossir.
Son thus says the-pope very thou-hast made good consideration
«Si tes los mandamens qu'ieu te vulh establir
If thou-keepest the commandments that-I to-thee wish to-establish
«no poiras en est segle ni en l'autre falhir:
not thou-wilt-be-able in this world or in the-other to-fail
«sapias Dieu amar e onrar e grazir,
know God to-love and to-honor and to-thank
«els mandamens de Gleiza els sieus sans obezir,
and-the commandments of Church and-the its saints to-obey
«e messas e matinas e las vespras auzir,
and masses and matins and the vespers to-hear
«el cors de Jhesu Crist honorar e ufrir,
and-the body of Jesus Christ to-honor and to-offer
«e cassar iretgia e bona patz tenir.
and to-chase heresy and good peace to-keep
«E no vulhas las ordes nils camis envazir,
And not wish the orders or-the roads to-invade
«ni l'autrui aver penre per lo teu enantir,
nor the-other's wealth to-take for the thy advancing
«ni tos baros destruire ni ta gent mal bailir;
nor thy barons to-destroy nor thy people ill to-govern
«e laicha t'a merce vencer e comquerir.
and let thyself-by mercy be-vanquished and conquered
«Pero, quit dezereta nit vol dezenantir,
Yet whoever-thee disinherits or-thee wishes to-set-back
«bet sapias defendre e ton dreit retenir.
well-thyself know to-defend and thy right to-keep

— Senher,» so ditz l'efans, «no er qu'ieu no m'aïr
Lord thus says the-child not will-be that-I not myself-anger
«car no posc ges essems encausar ni fugir.
for not I-can at-all together to-pursue and to-flee
«Paubretatz e sofracha es trop greus per sofrir.
Poverty and want is too heavy for enduring
«Per so car non ai terra ni no sai on me vir
For this that not I-have land and not I-know where myself I-turn
«m'er de l'autrui a pendre ab quem posca garnir.
to-me-it-will-be from the-others' to take with which-me I-may to-equip
«En aquesta razo no cug re sobredir,
In this matter not I-think anything to-overstate
«que mais vulh dar e toldre que pendre e querir.
for more I-wish to-give and to-seize than to-take and to-beg
— No far», ditz l'apostolis, «re per que Dieus t'azir,
Not do says the-pope anything for which God thee-hates
«qu'el te dara pro terra si be lo sabs servir;
for-he to-thee will-give plenty land if well him thou-knowest to-serve
«qu'ieu ai fait a tos obs Veneici retenir,
for-I have made for thy needs Venaissin to-reserve
«Argensa e Belcaire, que t'en poiras suffrir;
Argence and Beaucaire that thyself-thereby thou-wilt-be-able to-make-do
«e lo coms de Montfort aura l'autr'a bailir
and the count of Montfort will-have the-other-to govern
«tro que veja la Gleiza si poiras revenir.
until that see the Church if thou-wilt-be-able to-come-back
— Senher,» so ditz l'efans, «tan greu es per auzir
Lord thus says the-child so grievous it-is for hearing
«que nulhs hom de Guinsestre aia ab mi a partir!
that any man of Winchester have with me to share

«Ja Jhesu Crist no vulha, s'a lui platz, cossentir
Ever Jesus Christ not may-wish if-to him it-pleases to-consent
«qu'en Simos ab mi prenga honor a devezir!
that-Sir Simon with me take domain to divide
«Que la mortz o la terra la fara sopartir,
For the death or the land it will-make to-part
«que laüs l'aura tota tro quel n'er a morir.
that one it-will-have all until that-be thereof-will-be to die
«E, pus ieu vei que torna del tot a l'esgremir,
And since I see that it-turns in-the whole to the-fencing
«senher, re als not vulh demandar ni querir
lord anything else not-thee I-wish to-ask or to-seek
«mas quem laiches la terra si la posc conquerir.»
but that-me thou-leave the land if it I-can to-conquer
L'apostolis l'esgarda e gitet un sospir,
The-pope him-looks-at and heaved a sigh
e en apres lo baiza e pres l'a benazir:
and in after him kisses and took him-to bless
«Tu garda que faras e apren que vulh dir,
Thou watch what thou-wilt-do and learn what I-wish to-say
«que tot cant que s'escura a obs a esclarzir.
for all that which itself-darkens has need to brighten
«Bet lais Dieus Jhesu Crist comensar e fenir,
Well-thee may-let God Jesus Christ to-begin and to-finish
«e grans bonaventura quet posca perseguir!»
and great good-fortune that-thee may to-pursue
El coms issit de Roma ab jornadas complir,
And-the count went-out of Rome with day's-journeys to-complete

e es vengutz a Genoa, es eu pos vos plevir
and he-is come to Genoa and-so I can to-you to-pledge
que cant le vi sos paire c'anc no l'anè ferir;
that when him saw his father that-ever not him-he-went to-strike
e no tarzero gaire mas sempre de l'issir,
and not they-delayed much but forthwith of the-going-out
e cavalgan ab joia e pessan del venir
and they-ride with joy and think of-the coming
tro foro a Maselha.
until they-were at Marseille

CLIII

Cant foro a Masselha descendo el ribatge
When they-were at Marseille they-land on-the shore
e foro aculhit de joi e d'alegratge.
and they-were welcomed with joy and with-gladness
Al castel de Toneu pres lo coms albergatge;
At-the castle of Toneu took the count lodging
mas can venc al cart jorn veus venir .I. mesatge,
but when came at-the fourth day behold to-come a messenger
e saludec lo comte e dig e son lengatge:
and greeted the count and said in his language
«Senher coms, al mati no fassatz lonc estatge,
Lord count in-the morning not make long stay
«car lo mielhs d'Avinho vos aten al ribatge,
for the best of-Avignon you awaits at-the shore
«e so plus de .CCC. queos faran omenage.»
and they-are more than three-hundred who-you will-do homage
E can lo coms l'enten, mot li venc d'agradatge.
And when the count him-hears much to-him came of-pleasure

Lo mati el el filhs se meto el viatge,
The morning he and-the son themselves put on-the journey
e cant foro tant pres que s'encontre el rivatge,
and when they-were so near that they-meet on-the shore
e lo coms deschendet de[l] bo mulet d'Aratge,
and the count dismounted from-the good mule of-Aragon
e trobals a genolhs desobre lo ramage.
and found-them on knees upon the branches
E lo coms los receub e ilh [lui] ab alegratge;
And the count them received and they him with gladness
mas Ar. Audegers, que a bon cor e sage,
but Ar. Audegier who has good heart and wise
e fo natz d'Avinho, d'un gentil parentatge,
and was born of-Avignon of-a noble kindred
parlec primeirament, car sab tot lor usatge:
spoke first for he-knows all their custom
«Senher coms de Sent Gili, recebetz gentil gatge,
Lord count of Saint Gilles receive noble pledge
«e vos e le car filh qu'es de lial linatge.
both you and the dear son who-is of loyal lineage
«Totz Avinhos se met el vostre senhoratge,
All Avignon itself puts in-the your lordship
«que cadaüs vos lhivra son cor[s] e son estatge,
for each to-you delivers his body and his dwelling
«e las claus e la vila e los ortz e l'intratge.
and the keys and the town and the gardens and the-entry
«E so que vos dizem nous tenguatz a folatge,
And that which to-you we-say not-you hold for folly
«que no i a falhimen ni orgolh ni oltratge:
for not there is failing or pride or outrage

«.M. cavalers valens complitz de vasalatge
a-thousand knights worthy full of valor
«e .C. .M. omes d'autres valens de bon corage,
and a-hundred thousand men of-other worthy of good heart
«e an fait sagrament e plevit [per] ostatge
and have made oath and pledged for hostage
«c'oimais demandaran tot lo vostre dampnatge;
that-henceforth they-will-demand all the your loss
«e tindretz en Proenza tot vostre dreituratge,
and you-will-hold in Provence all your right
«e las rendas els ces el traüt el peatge,
and the rents and-the taxes and-the tribute and-the toll
«e non ira camis si no da guidonatge.
and not will-go road if not he-gives safe-conduct
«E nos tindrem de Rozer totz los pas el pasatge,
And we will-hold of Rhône all the passes and-the crossing
«e metrem per la terra la mort el carnalatge
and we-will-put through the land the death and-the slaughter
«tro que cobretz Tholosa ab lo dreit eretatge;
until that you-recover Toulouse with the right heritage
«el cavaer faidit ichiran del boscatge,
and-the knights dispossessed will-go-out from-the woodland
«que mais no temeran tempesta ni auratge.
that more not they-will-fear tempest or storm
«E no avetz el mon enemic tant salvatge
And not you-have in-the world enemy so savage
«que, sieus fa mal ni tort, que non prenda ontatge.
that if-you he-does ill or wrong that not he-take shame

— Senher,» so ditz lo coms, «cauziment e barnatge
Lord thus says the count mercy and baronage
«faitz si m'en amparatz, e auretz l'avantatge
you-do if me-thereof you-protect and you-will-have the-advantage
«de tot crestianesme e del vostre lenguatge,
of all Christendom and of-the your tongue
«car restauratz les pros e Joia e Paratge.»
for you-restore the worthy and Joy and Rank
L'endema cavalguero e no fan lonc badatge,
The-next-day they-rode and not make long tarrying
e intran a Maselha e no i fan lonc estage,
and enter into Marseille and not there make long stay
e vengron a Selho la noit a l'avespratge,
and came to Salon the night at the-evening
e albergan ab joia.
and lodge with joy

Avignon and Beaucaire

VI

Avignon swears to serve the young count to the death. Count Raymond leaves for Spain, advising his son to trust Avignon, Marseille, and Tarascon and to take Beaucaire. The townsmen of Beaucaire open their gates to the young count; the French garrison under Lambert of Limoux sallies but is driven back into the castle, which the young count blockades.

CLIV

Ab gran joi albergueron, el mati ab lo ros
With great joy they-lodged and-the morning with the dew
cant l'alba dousa brolha el cans dels auzelos,
when the-dawn sweet sprouts and-the song of-the little-birds
e s'espandis la folha e la flors dels botos,
and itself-spreads the leaf and the flower of-the buds
li baro cavalguero doi e doi per l'erbos,
the barons rode two and two over the-grass
e pessan de las armas e de las garnizos.
and think of the arms and of the equipment
Mos Guis de Cavalho de so brun caval ros
My-lord Guy of Cavaillon on his brown horse sorrel
e dig al comte jove: «Oimais es la sazos
and said to-the count young Henceforth is the season
«que a grans obs Paratges que siatz mals e bos,
that has great need Rank that you-be evil and good

«car lo coms de Montfort que destrui los baros
for the count of Montfort who destroys the barons
«e la gleiza de Roma e la prezicatios
and the church of Rome and the preaching
«fa estar tot Paratge aunit e vergonhos,
makes to-stay all Rank shamed and disgraced
«qu'en aisi es Paratges tornatz de sus en jos
for-in such-wise is Rank turned from up to down
«que si per vos nos leva per totz tems es rescos.
that if by you not-itself rises for all time it-is hidden
«E si Pretz e Paratges nos restaura per vos,
And if Worth and Rank not-themselves restores through you
«doncs es ja mortz Paratges e totz lo mons en vos.
then is already dead Rank and all the world in you
«E pus de tot Paratge etz vera sospeisos,
And since of all Rank you-are true hope
«o totz Paratges morra o vos que siatz pros.
either all Rank will-die or you that you-be worthy
— Gui,» so ditz lo coms joves, «mot n'ai lo cor joios
Guy thus says the count young very thereof-have-I the heart joyful
«d'aiso qu'en avetz dig, en farei breu respos:
of-this that-thereof you-have said thereof I-will-make brief answer
«si Jhesu Crist me salva lo cors els companhos,
if Jesus Christ me saves the body and-the companions
«e quem reda Tholoza don ieu soi desiros,
and that-me he-give-back Toulouse whereof I am desirous
«jamais non er Paratges aonitz ni sofrachos;
ever not will-be Rank shamed or needy

«que non es en est mon nulhs om tan poderos
for not is in this world any man so powerful
«que mi pogues destruire si la Glieza no fos.
that me could to-destroy if the Church not were
«E es tant grans mos dreitz e la mia razos
And is so great my right and the my cause
«que s'ieu ai enemics ni mals ni orgulhos,
that if-I have enemies either evil or proud
«si degus m'es laupart eu li seré leos.»
if anyone to-me-is leopard I to-him will-be lion
Tant parlan de las armas e d'amors e dels dos
So-much they-speak of the arms and of-love and of-the gifts
tro quel vespres s'abaicha els recep Avinhos.
until that-the evening itself-lowers and-them receives Avignon
E cant per mei la vila es levatz lo resos,
And when through middle-of the town is raised the cry
non i a vielh ni jove que no i an volontos
not there is old or young that not there goes eager
per totas las carreiras e foras las maizos;
through all the streets and outside the houses
aquel que mais pot corres te per aventuros;
that-one who more can to-run holds-himself for fortunate
li un cridan Tholosa! pel paire e pel tos,
the ones cry Toulouse for-the father and for-the boy
e li autre la joia! «c'oimais er Dieus ab nos!»
and the others the joy for-henceforth will-be God with us
Ab afortiz coratges ez ab los olhs ploros
With strengthened hearts and with the eyes weeping
trastuit denan lo comte venon da genolhos;
all before the count come on knees

e pois dizon ensemble: «Jhesu Crist glorios
and then say together Jesus Christ glorious
«datz nos poder e forsa quels eretem amdos.»
give us power and strength that-them we-reinstate both
Es es tant gran la preicha e la processios
And is so great the press and the procession
que obs i an menassas e vergas e bastos.
that need there they-have-of threats and rods and staves
El mostier s'en intrero per far lor orazos,
Into-the church themselves-thence they-entered for to-make their prayers
e pois fo lo manjars complitz e saboros,
and then was the eating full and savory
e mantas de maneiras las salsas els peichos,
and many of ways the sauces and-the fish
e vis blancs e vermelhs e giroflatz e ros,
and wines white and red and clove-spiced and rosé
els jotglars e las viulas, e dansas e cansos.
and-the jongleurs and the viols and dances and songs
Lo dimenge mati es retraitz lo sermos
The Sunday morning is recounted the sermon
de prendrel sagrament, e las promissios;
of taking-the oath and the promises
e pois dit l'us a l'autre: «Senher dreitz amoros,
and then said the-one to the-other Lord rightful loving
«ja nous fassa temensa donars ni messios,
ever not-you let-make fear giving or expense
«que nos darem l'aver e metrem los cors bos
for we will-give the-wealth and will-put the bodies good
«tro que cobretz la terra o que muram ab vos.
until that you-recover the land or that we-die with you

— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «bels n'er lo gazerdos,
Lords thus says the count fair thereof-will-be the reward
«que de Dieu e de mi seretz plus poderos.»
for from God and from me you-will-be more powerful
E lo coms s'acosselha e ab de sos baros
And the count himself-takes-counsel and with (some)-of his barons
el anec vas Aurenca valens e deleitos.
he went toward Orange worthy and pleasing
Entrel comte el princep es faita acordazos
Between-the count and-the prince is made agreement
d'amor e de paria que prezon entr'els dos.
of-love and of fellowship that they-took between-them two
El coms joves s'en intra en Veneisi cochos
The count young himself-thence enters into Venaissin hastening
per recebre Paernas e metre establizos,
for to-receive Pernes and to-put garrisons
Malaucena e Balmas e maintz castels del[s] sos.
Malaucène and Beaumes and many castles of-the his
Mas en breu de termini er la comensazos
But in short of term will-be the beginning
dels mals e dels dampmatges e de las contensos,
of-the evils and of-the damages and of the strifes
que li clerc e l'avesques que son contrarios,
that the clerics and the-bishop who are contrary
que lo Baus lo guerreja, el g[l]outz et avairos
that the Baux him wars and-the glutton and avaricious
R. Peletz e Nemzes, Aurenca e Cortezos,
R. Pelet and Nîmes Orange and Courthézon
Reiambalts de la Calm, Johan de Semic bos,
Raimbaut of the Calm John of Semic good

en Lambert de Montelhs en Lambert de Limos;
Sir Lambert of Monteil Sir Lambert of Limoux
e mans n'i a dels autres ab cors mals e ginhos.
and many thereof-there are of-the others with hearts evil and crafty
Mas de sai los contrasta Maselha e Tharascos,
But from here them opposes Marseille and Tarascon
la Ilha e Peira Lada en Gui de Cavalhos,
the Isle and Pierre Latte Sir Guy of Cavaillon
n'Azemars de Peitieus e sos filhs Guilhamos,
Sir-Adhemar of Poitiers and his son William
W. Ar. de Dia, us rics hom coratjos,
W. Ar. of Die a rich man courageous
en Bernis de Mureus ab adreitz companhos,
Sir Bernis of Murs with upright companions
en Guiraut Azemar e sos filhs Guiraudos,
Sir Guiraut Adhemar and his son Guiraudet
R. de Montalba en Dragonetz lo pros,
R. of Montauban Sir Dragonet the worthy
n'Aliazars d'Uzest, e apres n'Albaros,
Sir-Eleazar of-Uzès and after Sir-Albaron
e Bertrans Porcelencs, Pons cui es Mondragos,
and Bertrand Porcelet Pons whose is Mondragon
en Ricals de Carro en Pons de Sent Just bos.
Sir Rical of Carro Sir Pons of Saint Just good
O[i]mais a plaitz e guerra e contensan Simos,
Henceforth has pleas and war and strife-Sir Simon
e sos filhs n'Amalric e sos frair'en Guios,
and his son Sir-Amaury and his brother-Sir Guy

quel coms dux e marques del linatge n'Anfos
for-the count duke and marquis of-the lineage Sir-Alfonso
li calomja sa terra.
from-him claims his land

CLV

La terra li calomja lo coms dux qu'es tozetz,
The land from-him claims the count duke who-is a-boy
e defen e contrasta los tortz els dezeretz,
and defends and opposes the wrongs and-the disinheritances
e pren castels e vilas e borcs e casteletz;
and takes castles and towns and boroughs and little-castles
mas lo coms el coms joves, en Guis en Dragonetz
but the count and-the count young Sir Guy Sir Dragonet
en Girautz Ademars e sos filhs Giraudetz
Sir Guiraut Adhemar and his son Guiraudet
parlero ab lo comte, car lor platz e lor letz.
spoke with the count for to-them it-pleases and to-them it-is-lawful
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «diiré vos que faretz:
Lords thus says the count I-will-tell you what you-will-do
«eu m'en vau en Espanha e vos tuit remandretz,
I myself-thence go into Spain and you all will-remain
«ez en la vostra garda remandran Ramundetz;
and in the your keeping will-remain Raymondet
«e, s'es obs e gran coita, que vos l'acosselhetz,
and if-it-is need and great urgency that you him-counsel
«que si el cobra terra gran honor i auretz,
for if he recovers land great honor therein you-will-have
«pero si la perdia tuit vos i dampnaretz.
but if it he-lost all you therein will-suffer-loss

— Ramon,» so ditz lo coms, «aquetz baros creiretz,
Raymond thus says the count these barons you-will-believe
«els mals els bes els gaugs el trebalh que auretz
and-the evils and-the goods and-the joys and-the toil that you-will-have
«e vostras aventuras entre lor suffriretz.
and your adventures among them you-will-endure
«Els baros d'Avinho per totz temps amaretz
And-the barons of-Avignon for all time you-will-love
«e l'amor e l'aver largament lor daretz,
and the-love and the-wealth generously to-them you-will-give
«que si avetz Proensa ab lor la conquerretz.
for if you-have Provence with them it you-will-conquer
«Als omes de Maselha grandas merces rend[r]etz,
To-the men of Marseille great thanks you-will-render
«els bes e las honors que lor regardonet[z],
and-the goods and the honors that to-them you-reward
«ez aiso queus perparen bonamen lor penretz,
and this that-for-you they-prepare willingly from-them you-will-take
«e auretz la valensa queus fara n'Ancelmetz.
and you-will-have the help that-for-you will-make Sir-Anselmet
«E lor de Tharasco totz temps obeziretz
And them of Tarascon all time you-will-obey
«de donar e d'atendre, e fort be los ametz,
of giving and of-keeping-promise and very well them love
«que si cobratz Belcaire ab lor lo cobraretz.
for if you-recover Beaucaire with them it you-will-recover
«E al pe de la rocha estara lo navetz,
And at-the foot of the rock will-stand the fleet
«que si lor toletz l'aiga destrenher los poiret[z];
for if from-them you-take the-water to-constrain them you-will-be-able

«e no i remanga murs ni porta ni paretz,
and not there let-remain walls or gate or wall
«e sis cujan defendre que totz los debrizetz,
and if-themselves they-think to-defend that all them you-break
«e per grat o per forsa verament los prendretz.»
and by will or by force truly them you-will-take
E li baro respondo: «En so no falhiretz.
And the barons answer In this not you-will-fail
— Senher,» ditz lo coms joves, «pos en Espanha iretz,
Lord says the count young since into Spain you-will-go
«als comtes e als reis vostres dreitz monstraretz,
to-the counts and to-the kings your rights you-will-show
«que pezar lor devra lo vostre dezeretz;
for to-grieve to-them ought the your disinheritance
«e de la cort de Roma forment vos clamaret[z],
and of the court of Rome greatly you you-will-complain
«que nous val Dieus ni fes ni cauzimens ni leitz.
that not-to-you avails God or faith or mercy or law
«De tot can que fassatz ni d'aiso que diiretz
Of all that which you-do and of-this that you-will-say
«me trametetz mesatge e so que pessaretz.
to-me send message and that which you-will-think
«Dreitament a Tholosa mesatge trametretz,
Straight to Toulouse message you-will-send
«que per vos e per mi sospiran mantas vetz;
for for you and for me they-sigh many times
«car els son tant prohome c'anquer los cobraretz,
for they are so worthy that-yet them you-will-recover
«e totz vostres dampnatges ab lor restauraretz.
and all your losses with them you-will-restore

— Ramon,» so ditz lo coms, «oimais conoicheretz
Raymond thus says the count henceforth you-will-know
«quius vol be o quius ama, e veirem que faretz.»
who-you wishes well or who-you loves and we-shall-see what you-will-do
E lo coms pren comjat e va s'en a espleitz
And the count takes leave and goes himself-thence in haste
dreitament en la Espanha als grans cautz e als freitz,
straight into the Spain to-the great heats and to-the colds
el coms joves tramet cartas e sageletz
and-the count young sends charters and little-seals
que tuit siei amics vengan celadament e quetz
that all his friends come secretly and quiet
al seti de Belcaire.
to-the siege of Beaucaire

CLVI

Al seti de Belcaire venc lo coms naturals
To-the siege of Beaucaire came the count native
per meg la condamina dretamens als portals:
through middle-of the common-field straight to-the gates
ab cosselh de la vila, de totz les plus leials,
with counsel of the town of all the most loyal
li lhivreron las portas elh renderon las claus;
to-him they-delivered the gates and-to-him they-gave-over the keys
e demena gran joia ab sos amics corals.
and shows great joy with his friends heartfelt
El poble d'Avinho venc per Rozer ab naus;
And-the people of-Avignon came by Rhône with ships
de Tharasco ichiron e coron als estraus,
from Tarascon they-went-out and run to-the outskirts

e tuit passero l'aiga e intrero els caus;
and all crossed the-water and entered into-the hollows
per mieg la vila cridan: «Nostre senhor coraus
through middle-of the town crying Our lord heartfelt
«intra per mieg la vila el gautz esperitaus,
enters through middle-of the town and-the joy spiritual
«c'oimais no i remandra ni Frances ni Barraus.»
for-henceforth not there will-remain either French or Barrau
E abtant repaireron e prezon los ostaus,
And with-that they-came-back and took the lodgings
e escridan la joia el sojorn el repaus.
and cry the joy and-the sojourn and-the rest
Mas en breu de termini creis la guerra mortaus,
But in short of term grows the war mortal
qu'en Lambert de Limos, us adreitz senescaus,
for-Sir Lambert of Limoux an upright seneschal
Guilhelmes de la Mota, Bernartz Azalbertz faus,
William of the Motte Bernard Azalbert false
garniren lor companhas els cors e los chivaus,
equipped their companies and-the bodies and the horses
e eisson per la porta del castel e dels vaus.
and go-out by the gate of-the castle and of-the hollows
Intran per las carreiras e intran de grans saus:
They-enter by the streets and enter with great leaps
Montfort! Montfort! escridan; oimais parlarem d'als,
Montfort Montfort they-cry henceforth we-will-speak of-other
car aissi recomensa lo dampnatges el maus.
for thus begins-again the damage and-the evil
Per meg la vila leva lo critz el batistaus,
Through middle-of the town rises the cry and-the tumult

e coro a las armas lo pobles cominaus,
and run to the arms the people common
e es mot grans la preissa dels baros Proensaus,
and is very great the press of-the barons Provençal
e soneron las trompas e mostran lors senhaus;
and sounded the trumpets and show their banners
e van cridar Tholoza! e vai levar l'encaus,
and go crying Toulouse and goes rising the-pursuit
e gietan dartz e lansas e las peiras punhaus,
and throw darts and lances and the stones hand-sized
e cairels e sagetas e apchas e destraus,
and bolts and arrows and hatchets and axes
e lansas e espazas e bastos e tinaus.
and lances and swords and staves and cudgels
Tant durament los coitan de sobrels fenestraus,
So harshly them they-press from above-the windows
de trastotas maneiras ab cairos reversaus
in all manners with blocks thrown
que las boclas pecian [d]els escutz els peitrals,
that the bosses they-shatter of-the shields and-the breastplates
que firent les ne menan e lor dan colps mortaus,
that striking them thence they-lead and to-them give blows mortal
que senes grat per forsalz an el castel enclaus.
so-that without will by force-them they-have in-the castle shut
Mas els se defendero a lei de bos vassaus,
But they themselves defended in manner of good vassals
e garniron las tors els murs els cadafaus.
and garrisoned the towers and-the walls and-the scaffolds
E lo coms fai barreiras de lhissas e de paus,
And the count makes barriers of palisades and of stakes

e mes a Santa Pasca las mainadas comtaus;
and put at Sainte Pâque the households of-the-count
e dedins en la roca es lo naveis aitaus
and within in the rock is the fleet such
que l'aiga e la cresma de tot lor es cabaus.
that the-water and the swell of all to-them is plentiful
E en apres escridan: «Abans que fassam aus,
And in after they-cry Before that we-do other
«combatam la redorta!
let-us-attack the redoubt

The Siege of Beaucaire

VII

The Provençals storm and burn the redoubt. Knights and ladies carry stones for a wall against the castle, cutting it off by land and water. In the castle Lambert of Limoux counts two months' food and resolves to hold out. Simon arrives, sees his own lion banner still flying on the keep, and encamps before Beaucaire.

CLVII

«Combatam la redorta, c'ades la poirem pendre.»
Let-us-attack the redoubt for-forthwith it we-will-be-able to-take
Ladoncs virat[z] sautar e correr e des[t]endre,
Then you-would-have-seen to-leap and to-run and to-descend
laüs d'els evas l'autre e cridar e contendre,
the-one of-them toward the-other and to-cry and to-contend
c'anc no i remas lo paire per lo filh ni pel gendre,
that-ever not there remained the father for the son or for-the son-in-law

que los murs e las portas van debrizar e fendre,
so-that the walls and the gates they-go to-break and to-split
e aportan lo foc es prendo a l'essendre.
and they-bring the fire and-themselves take to the-kindling
Ladoncs pogratz vezer tanta balesta tendre,
Then you-could to-see so-many crossbows to-bend
e tant cairel montar e tant cairo desendre,
and so-many bolts to-rise and so-many blocks to-descend
tanta peira lansar e tant bo arc destendre,
so-many stones to-hurl and so-many good bows to-loose
els Proensals combatre e los Frances defendre!
and-the Provençals to-attack and the French to-defend
En auta votz escridan: «Avengutz etz al pendre.»
In high voice they-cry Come you-are to-the taking
E el lor respondero: «Ben dizetz per entendre.
And they to-them answered Well you-say for understanding
«Enans que nos prengatz nos cujam be car vendre.»
Before that us you-take ourselves we-think well dear to-sell
Mas lo fums e lo focs, la flama e l'esendre
But the smoke and the fire the flame and the-kindling
los a tant destreits que son marritz decendre;
them has so-much pressed that they-are downcast to-come-down
e si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Nols podem mais atendre;
and so says the-one to the-other Not-them we-can more to-await
«redam nos a merce ans quens laissera esp[r]endre.»
let-us-yield ourselves to mercy before that-us it-will-let to-burn
En Peire de Sent Frais a fait son plait empendre,
Sir Peter of Saint Prais has made his plea to-undertake
que hom l'en lais ichir e ves lo comte rendre.
that one him-thence let to-go-out and toward the count to-yield

De totas partz auziras tensonar e contendre
From all sides thou-wouldst-hear to-dispute and to-contend
li uni del montar e l'autre del desendre.
the ones about-the climbing and the-others about-the descending
En auta votz escridan: «Oimais nons pot mal pendre:
In high voice they-cry Henceforth not-us can evil to-take
«Jhesu Crist glorios que fo mort al divendre
Jesus Christ glorious who was dead on-the Friday
«nos restaura Paratge!
us restores Rank

CLVIII

«Dieus, restauratz Paratge e esgardatz razo,
God restore Rank and regard right
«e captenetz dreitura e baichatz traisio!»
and uphold justice and lower treason
E en apres escridan tuit essems en .I. so:
And in after they-cry all together in one sound
«Combatam lo castel el portal el peiro!
Let-us-attack the castle and-the gate and-the block
— Senhors,» ditz R. Gaucelm, «cosselh donaré bo:
Lords says R. Gaucelm counsel I-will-give good
«lo castels sera vostre e aquels que lai so,
the castle will-be yours and those who there are
«mas premier fassam mur ses caus e ses sablo
but first let-us-make wall without lime and without sand
«ab los cadafalcs dobles e ab ferm bescalo,
with the scaffolds double and with firm stairway

«ez en cada portal .I. peirier de faiso
and in each gate a petrary of make
«que tragan lunh e pres e que defendal so;
that shoot far and near and that defends-the its
«car nos avem que far ab mal ome felo
for we have to do with evil man wicked
«e ses tota merce e ab cor de leo;
and without any mercy and with heart of lion
«e sins amena forsa aurem defensio,
and if-us he-brings force we-shall-have defense
«c'oimais no temerem nulh assaut c'om nos do.»
that-henceforth not we-will-fear any assault that-one us gives
Es eli respondero: «Aisi o tenem per bo.»
And they answered Thus it we-hold for good
N'Arbert lo capelas lor a fait breu sermo:
Sir-Arbert the chaplain to-them has made brief sermon
«Senhors, de par[t] de Dieu e del comteus somo,
Lords on behalf of God and of-the count-you I-summon
«cel que faral mur sec ni re i metra del so,
he who will-make-the wall dry or anything therein will-put of-the his
«que de Dieu e del comte n'aura bon gazerdo,
that from God and from-the count thereof-will-have good reward
«e, desobre mas ordes, aura salvacio.»
and upon my orders will-have salvation
Trastug essems escridan: «Tuit anem al perdo!»
All together cry All let-us-go to-the pardon
Mas la noit s'aparelha ab lo resplanden tro,
But the night itself-makes-ready with the shining sky

e an faita la gaita sirvent e donzelo
and they-have made the watch sergeants and young-lords
els cav[a]ers meïsmes pel castel deviro;
and-the knights themselves around-the castle about
e a l'albor del dia an levat .I. reso
and at the-dawn of-the day they-have raised a shout
que tuit n'iescan essems: negus no ditz de no,
that all thereof-go-out together any not says of no
e comensan lo mur el terralh el peiro;
and they-begin the wall and-the rampart and-the block
e anc en nulha obra no vis tan ric masso,
and ever in any work not you-saw so rich masons
que cavaer e donas aportan lo reblo,
for knights and ladies bring the filling
e donzels e donzelas lo pertrait el carbo,
and young-lords and maidens the fill and-the charcoal
que cascus ditz balada o verset o canso.
so-that each says ballad or verse or song
E fero tanta d'obra en petit de sazo
And they-made so-much of-work in little of time
que mais nols cal temer Frances ni Bergonho;
that more not-to-them it-is-needful to-fear French or Burgundians
e dins aquel mur foro li trap elh pavalho.
and within that wall were the tents and-the pavilions
E a la Santa Pasca mezo establizo,
And at the Sainte Pâque they-put garrisons
e an pres lor cosselh que fassa[n] lo bosso
and have taken their counsel that they-make the ram
per lo capdolh combatre e traire [a] cels que i so,
for the keep to-attack and to-shoot at those who there are

e quel dono per garda an Gui de Cavalho,
and that-it they-give for keeping to-Sir Guy of Cavaillon
e a lor de Volobregua que so lial e bo.
and to them of Vallabrègues who are loyal and good
E an pres lo ribatge de[l] capdolh enviro
And they-have taken the bank of-the keep around
que degus hom no n'iesca ni i intre a lairo,
so-that any man not thence-go-out nor there enter by stealth
ni cavals no i abeure ni hom aiga nolh do.
nor horse not there drink nor man water not-to-him give
E vengo per las terras vendas e lhivrazo,
And came through the lands sales and deliveries
e li bou e las vacas e li porc elh moto,
and the oxen and the cows and the pigs and-the sheep
e aucas e galhinas e perditz e capo,
and geese and hens and partridges and capons
el blatz e la farina e l'autra venazo,
and-the grain and the flour and the-other game
el vis de Genestet que vai tant a bando
and-the wine of Genestet which goes so-much at will
que ladoncs resemblet terra de promissio.
that then it-resembled land of promise
Sempre van las novellas dreit al comte Simo
Forthwith go the news straight to-the count Simon
qu'el a perdut Belcaire, que mais nolh tindra pro;
that-he has lost Beaucaire for more not-to-him it-will-hold profit
en Lambert de Limos, Rainier del Caldaro,
Sir Lambert of Limoux Rainier of-the Chauderon
sus el cap del castel e l'autra garnizo.
up on-the head of-the castle and the-other garrison

E cant au las novelas adonc li saub tan bo
And when he-hears the news then to-him it-tasted so good
com si hom l'agues mort n'Amaldric on Guio;
as if one to-him-had killed Sir-Amaury or Guy
ples d'ira e de felnia el ne venc d'espero;
full of-wrath and of fury he thence came at-spur
en Guis de Montfort manda e prega e somo
Sir Guy of Montfort he-bids and prays and summons
que tuit sei amic vengan per aqui on el so.
that all his friends come through there where they are
E cant foron ensemble ilh el seu companho,
And when they-were together they and-the his companions
e sos nebs n'Amaldric e n'Alas e n'Ugo,
and his nephew Sir-Amaury and Sir-Alan and Sir-Hugh
ab lui G. de Levi, Folcaut e Salamo,
with him G. of Lévis Foucaud and Salomon
ab lor belas companhas cavalgan de rando
with their fair companies they-ride at speed
dreitament ves Belcaire, e perprendol cambo,
straight toward Beaucaire and seize-the field
e rengan las batalhas deforas pel sablo.
and range the battles outside on-the sand
Sel dedins se captenon a guiza de baro,
Those within themselves conduct in guise of baron
e escridan: Toloza! Belcaire! e Avinho!
and cry Toulouse Beaucaire and Avignon
Volobrega! Eldessa! Malausenna! Caro!
Vallabrègues Eldessa Malaucène Caro
E an passada l'aiga aicels de Tarasco,
And have crossed the-water those of Tarascon

e perprendo las ortas cavaers e geldo;
and seize the gardens knights and foot-soldiers
e degus envas l'autre no i feric d'espero,
and anyone toward the-other not there struck with-spur
mas R. Belarots ab n'Aimes de Caro,
but R. Belarot with Sir-Aimon of Caro
cascus denant los autres anec ferir lo so,
each before the others went to-strike the his
que las astas debrizan e volan li trenso;
so-that the lances break and fly the splinters
e non i a plus d'els que colp pre[n]ga ni i do.
and not there is more of-them who blow takes or there give
E cant la noits se prosma levan li gonfaino,
And when the night itself nears raise the gonfanons
e van a las albergas cascus per contenso
and go to the lodgings each in rivalry
tot dreit a Belagarda.
all straight to Bellegarde

CLIX

Tot dreit a Belagarda albergan volontiers
All straight to Bellegarde they-lodge willingly
e prenon los estables els osdals els soliers,
and take the stables and-the houses and-the upper-floors
e ag[r]o la vianda cela quels fo mestiers;
and had the provisions that which-to-them was need
e an faita la gaita ab totz los escudiers
and have made the watch with all the squires
car els agron temensa dels enemics sobriers,
for they had fear of-the enemies overbearing

que nols ama Maselha ni nols vol Montpesliers,
for not-them loves Marseille and not-them wishes Montpellier
e Avinhos e Belcaire los a comes primers.
and Avignon and Beaucaire them has attacked first
E lains a Belcaire es tant grans l'alegriers
And within at Beaucaire is so great the-gladness
que cascus ri e gaba, car lor creis milhoriers;
that each laughs and boasts for to-them grows betterment
e agro los maestres e totz los carpenters,
and they-had the masters and all the carpenters
e dressero los murs e los ambans entiers,
and raised the walls and the battlements entire
e barreiras e lhissas e peitrals traversers,
and barriers and palisades and parapets crosswise
e manganels e gousas e engens a doblers;
and mangonels and bitches and engines in pairs
e al pe del castel an dat cuminalers,
and at-the foot of-the castle they-have given commune-militia
que an messas las gardas e gaitas e porters
that they-have put the guards and watches and porters
ab les garnimens dobles e ab trencans acers,
with the armor double and with cutting steels
que non intre ni esca negus hom lauze[n]gers.
that not enter nor go-out any man slanderer
E jos bas en la rocha an triatz nautoniers
And down low on the rock they-have chosen sailors
que lor an touta l'aigua e fondutz lo[s] rochers.
who from-them have taken the-water and razed the rocks

Els coms joves tramet cartas e mesatgiers
And-the count young sends letters and messengers
als baros de sa terra e als seus domengers,
to-the barons of his land and to-the his domain-men
per trastotas las terras lai on sab soldadiers:
through all the lands there where he-knows soldiers
qui vol aur ni argent ni bos cavals corsers,
who wishes gold or silver or good horses chargers
al seti de Belcaire es lo dos el loguiers.
at-the siege of Beaucaire is the gift and-the pay
En Lambert de Limos cui es lo cossiriers
Sir Lambert of Limoux whose is the anxiety
a empres parlament am los seus companhers;
has undertaken parley with the his companions
belament se razona e ditz motz vertaders:
fairly himself he-pleads and says words true
«Senhors, nos em enclaus en tors e en solers
Lords we are enclosed in towers and in upper-floors
«e an nos establit los portals els torrers,
and have against-us fortified the gates and-the towers
«que negus non pot ir si nos torna espa[r]vers,
so-that any not can to-go if not-himself turns sparrowhawk
«qu'ieu vei venir las peiras dels engenhs montaners
for-I see to-come the stones of-the engines mountainous
«ab quens volon combatre per trastot am perers;
with which-us they-wish to-attack through all with petraries
«e es obs grans e coita que tuit siam obrers
and it-is need great and urgency that all we-be workers
«e que fassam gueridas per los murs batalhers.
and that we-make shelters over the walls battlemented

«Mas en petita d'orans es vengutz desturbers
But in little of-time is come hindrance
«qu'els nos an touta l'aiga els pons els escaliers.
for-they from-us have taken the-water and-the bridges and-the stairs
«Mas pro avem vianda d'aquetz dos mes entiers;
But plenty we-have provisions for-these two months entire
«pois, si torna a coita, manjarem los destriers.
then if it-turns to straits we-will-eat the chargers
«Del castel lo coms joves es per dreit eretiers,
Of-the castle the count young is by right heir
«e si nos pot decebre quens aia preizoners
and if us he-can to-deceive that-us he-have prisoners
«be nos fara semblansa que nons vol a pariers;
well to-us he-will-make show that not-us he-wishes as peers
«perquens val mais la mortz no quens aia estiers.
wherefore-to-us is-worth more the death than that-us he-have otherwise
«E lo coms de Montfort es massa bos guerriers,
And the count of Montfort is very good warrior
«e cant saubra las novas el vindra volontiers;
and when he-will-know the news he will-come willingly
«e es tant afortitz e tant humils parlers
and he-is so strengthened and so humble speaker
«per que fara desperdre los milhors cossirers.
for which he-will-make to-lose the best ponderers
«En aquesta aventura es nostre milhorers.»
In this adventure is our betterment
Rainiers de Caldairo a parlat estremiers:
Rainier of Chauderon has spoken last
«Senhors, remembre vos Guilhelmet al cort nes,
Lords let-it-remind you William of-the short nose

«co al seti d'Aurenca suffri tans desturbiers:
how at-the siege of-Orange he-suffered so-many hindrances
«o de mort o de vida siam tug cavalers,
either of death or of life let-us-be all knights
«que ja Montfort ni Fransa no n'aion reproers;
that ever Montfort or France not thereof-have reproaches
«que sil coms nos pot pendre, datz es nostre loguers;
for if-the count us can to-take given is our pay
«car sel er plus astruc que sera mortz primers.
for he will-be more fortunate who will-be dead first
— Ben es dreitz e razos,» ditz maestre Ferrers,
Well it-is right and reason says master Ferrer
«que vos siatz crezutz e vostre castiers.»
that you be believed and your counsel
El coms de Montfort passa e camis e sendiers,
And-the count of Montfort passes both roads and paths
e pregua sos amics e totz los loguadiers,
and prays his friends and all the hirelings
e per totas partidas lai on ac soldadiers;
and on all sides there where there-were soldiers
e cavalgon lo jorn e la noit ab tempiers
and they-ride the day and the night with storms
tro que venc a Belcaire e dechent els gravers;
until that he-came to Beaucaire and dismounts on-the gravel
en Guis e n'Aimiric e n'Alas e Rogers
Sir Guy and Sir-Aimery and Sir-Alan and Roger
ab lor belas cumpanhas i son vengutz primers,
with their fair companies there are come first
e resonan las trumpas per atendrels derriers;
and resound the trumpets for to-await-the hindmost

el coms de Montfort garda entrels murs els clochers
and-the count of Montfort looks among-the walls and-the belfries
e vit los de laïns arditz e presentiers,
and saw them of within bold and ready
e el cap del castel es sos gomfanorers
and on-the head of-the castle is his gonfanon
el leos e la ensenha que bandeja els torrers.
and-the lion and the banner that waves on-the towers
D'ira e de felnia en devenc trastotz ners,
Of-wrath and of fury thereof he-became all black
e a ditz a sos omes que descargol saumers,
and has said to his men that they-unload-the pack-horses
e que fico las tendas e trencols olivers;
and that they-pitch the tents and cut-the olive-trees
ladoncas s'alberguero per orts e per vergers.
then themselves-they-lodged through gardens and through orchards
Oimais dins e deforas er lo setis pleniers
Henceforth within and without will-be the siege full
cant Montfort e Belcaire se son fait frontalers;
when Montfort and Beaucaire themselves are made facing
mas Dieus sab be conoicher cals es pus dre[i]turers,
but God knows well to-know which is more righteous
per qu'el ajut e valha als plus dreitz dreiturers,
for which-he helps and avails to-the most righteous righteous-ones
car engans e dreitura se son faitz cabalers
for deceit and righteousness themselves are made partners
de tota aquesta guerra.
of all this war

Montfort Before Beaucaire

VIII

Simon vows to stay seven years. A battle before the gates ends with the crusaders driven back, and William of Berlit is hanged on an olive tree; the bishop of Nîmes calls the dead pardoned, and Foucaud of Berzy doubts it. The Provençals close the river, Simon builds a castle and a cat, and new lords reinforce Beaucaire.

CLX

De tota aquesta guerra es parvens e semblans
Of all this war it-is apparent and seeming
que Dieus renda la terra als seus fizels amans;
that God gives-back the land to-the his faithful lovers
car orgulhs ses dreitura, lialtatz e engans
for pride without righteousness loyalty and deceit
son vengut a la soma, car aprosmal demans;
are come to the summit for nears-the reckoning
car una flor novela s'espandis per totz pans, 4140
for a flower new itself-spreads through all parts
per que Pretz e Paratges tornara en estans;
for which Worth and Rank will-return into standing
car lo valens coms joves qu'es adreitz e prezans
for the worthy count young who-is upright and prized
demanda e contrasta los dezeretz els dans,
claims and opposes the disinheritances and-the harms
per que la crotz s'enansa el leos es mermans.
for which the cross itself-advances and-the lion is diminishing

El coms de Montfort manda los seus baros dictans
And-the count of Montfort summons the his barons eloquent
per que vol cosselh pendre car l'es cregutz afans.
for which he-wishes counsel to-take for to-him-is grown toil
E foron ab lui .XXX. dins un verger fulhans;
And there-were with him thirty within an orchard leafy
e lo coms se razona e aforma sos guans,
and the count himself pleads and adjusts his gloves
e fo gentils e savis e adreitz e prezans:
and he-was noble and wise and upright and prized
«Senhors, a totz vos autres e a Dieu son clamans
Lords to all you others and to God I-am complaining
«dels baros de la terra que so fals e truans;
of-the barons of the land who are false and knavish
«totz lo cors me sospira e m'es greus e pezans
all the heart to-me sighs and to-me-is grievous and heavy
«car aisim dezereta us tozetz de .XV. ans:
for thus-me disinherits a boy of fifteen years
«ses poder e ses forsa e ses aver donans
without power and without force and without wealth giving
«m'a gitat de Proensa e m'es tant contrastans.
he-me-has thrown from Provence and to-me-is so opposing
«E sobre tot dei estre fortment meravilhans,
And above all I-ought to-be greatly marveling
«pos Glieiza la m'autreja e los meos auribans,
since Church it to-me-grants and the my standards
«car me cridan Tholoza! al ferir e al lans;
for to-me they-cry Toulouse at-the striking and at-the hurling
«ez eu fas de la Glieiza los faitz els ditz els mans.
and I do of the Church the deeds and-the words and-the commands

«E car el es pecaire ez eu soi mersejans,
And because he is sinner and I am deserving
«fasme grans meravilhas co vol Dieus so enans.»
it-makes-me great marvels how wishes God his advancement
Primeiramen dels autres li respondet n'Alans:
First of-the others to-him answered Sir-Alan
«Senher coms, lo tieus ditz e l'orgolhs el bobans
Lord count the thy word and the-pride and-the boasting
«nos fara sai remandre de totz bes desirans,
us will-make here to-remain of all goods desirous
«car enans seretz velhs e canutz e ferrans
for sooner you-will-be old and white-haired and gray
«que mais aiatz la vila, la tor ni los ambans.
than ever you-have the town the tower or the battlements
«Et a mi ez als autres es vejaire e semblans
And to me and to-the others it-is seeming and semblance
«que Jhesu Cristz no volha que mais cregua l'engans.
that Jesus Christ not wishes that more grows the-deceit
«Pero, sil coms es joves ni tozetz ni efans,
Yet if-the count is young or boy or child
«e es de bona natura e bos e bels e grans,
and he-is of good nature and good and fair and great
«e a poder e forsa e de bos amparans,
and has power and force and of good protectors
«quens destruiens abaicha ens amermals balans.
who-us destroys-and-us lowers and-us diminishes-the balances
«E es ben de lhinatge ques milhor e s'enans,
And he-is well of lineage which-itself betters and itself-advances
«qu'en Richartz fo sos oncles e sos parens R.
for-Sir Richard was his uncle and his kinsman R.

«Qui quel fassa pecaire eu dic qu'el es enfans,
Whoever that-him makes sinner I say that-he is child
«que senas a gitadas a tot lo primer lans.
for sixes he-has thrown at very the first throw
«E pos cosselh demandas, non es dreit quel soans:
And since counsel thou-askest not it-is right that-it thou-scornest
«tramet li .II. mesatges que sian ben parlans,
send to-him two messengers who be well spoken
«qu'el te renda tos omes e totz los alferans;
that-he to-thee gives-back thy men and all the chargers
«e car nols potz socorre, s'aran perdias tans
and because not-them thou-canst to-succor if-now thou-lostest so-many
«grans seria la onta el dampnatges el dans;
great would-be the shame and-the damage and-the harm
«e s'il les te vol rendre, que li digas elh mans
and if-he them to-thee wishes to-give-back that to-him thou-say and-him bid
«quelh laisaras Proensa, que mais no lalh demans,
that-to-him thou-wilt-leave Provence that more not it-to-him thou-claimest
«c'ap tota l'autra terra potz estre be anans.
for-with all the-other land thou-canst to-be well faring
— N'Ala, los meus coratges es en aiso doptans
Sir-Alan the my heart is in this doubting
«quel cosselhs no seria adreitz ni ben estans.
that-the counsel not would-be upright or well standing
«En abans n'er sagnens lo meus pung el teus brans
In before thereof-will-be bleeding the my fist and-the thy blade
«que de mal ni de be sia am mi acordans;
that of evil or of good he-is with me agreeing
«car si m'auci mos omes eu l'en ai mort dos tans,
for if to-me-he-kills my men I him-thereof have killed two times

«e si los pren per forsa non dei estre blasmans,
and if them he-takes by force not I-ought to-be blaming
«car aisim valha Dieus ni m'ajut sent Johans
for thus-me avail God and me-help Saint John
«qu'eu enans estaria en est seti .VII. ans
for-I sooner would-stay in this siege seven years
«tro qu'ieu aia la vila en fassa mos talans!»
until that-I have the town and-thereof I-make my will
E en apres escrida a totz los sens amans
And in after he-cries to all the his lovers
que debrizo las brancas e aportols verjans,
that they-break the branches and they-bring-the saplings
e fassan las barreiras e las lissas pels cams,
and make the barriers and the palisades through-the fields
qu'hom nols posca decebre en dormen ni en velhans.
so-that-one not-them can to-deceive in sleeping or in waking
E cant la noit s'aprosma es levatz lo mazans
And when the night itself-nears is raised the noise
per establir las gaitas e las trompas sonans,
for to-establish the watches and the trumpets sounding
car dedins e deforas son mordens e fisans
for within and without they-are biting and confident
per enantir la guerra.
for advancing the war

CLXI

Per enantir la guerra se son tant afortit
For advancing the war themselves are so strengthened
que tota noit estero selat e amarvit,
that all night they-stayed saddled and ready

que negus sobre l'autre no posca far envit.
so-that any over the-other not can to-make challenge
E a l'albor del dia, cant lo temps abelit,
And at the-dawn of-the day when the weather brightened
d'entre ambas las partz se son trastuit garnit
from-between both the sides themselves are all armed
dels aubercs e dels elmes ab lo fin or brunit,
with-the hauberks and with-the helmets with the fine gold burnished
e d'escutz e de lansas totz le cams resplandit;
and with-shields and with lances all the field shone
el coms parla tant aut si que tuit l'an auzit:
and-the count speaks so loud so that all him-have heard
«Baro, ben devem estre galhart e ischernit,
Barons well we-ought to-be bold and discerning
«car lo crestianesme nos a pel melhs legit;
for the Christendom us has as-the best chosen
«e pos lo melhs de[l]s autres an triat e chauzit,
and since the best of-the others they-have picked and chosen
«sim laichatz perdre terra, tuit ne seretz aunit.
if-me you-let to-lose land all thereof you-will-be shamed
«Tot quant ai gazanhat ni ab vos conquerit
All that I-have gained and with you conquered
«vos ai be largament donat, e sopartit,
to-you I-have well generously given and divided
«que degus no pot diire qu'ieu li sia falhit.
so-that any not can to-say that-I to-him have failed
«E pos tant vos ai dat ni vos a mi servit,
And since so-much to-you I-have given and you to me served
«s'ieu perdia la terra pauc m'auriatz servit.
if-I lost the land little me-you-would-have served

«Del castel de Belcaire m'an despoestadit,
Of-the castle of Beaucaire me-they-have disempowered
«e s'ieu non pren venjansa los meus faitz son petit.
and if-I not take vengeance the my deeds are small
«Pos l'arsevesque d'Arle m'en avia sazid
Since the-archbishop of-Arles me-thereof had seised
«ben dei aver gran ira car m'an dessenhorit.
well I-ought to-have great wrath for me-they-have unlorded
«E so laïns mei home deceubut e marrit,
And are within my men deceived and downcast
«e mostran me la ensenha c'ades seran perit;
and show me the banner for-forthwith they-will-be perished
«e car nols pos socorre ai tant lo cor partit.
and because not-them I-can to-succor I-have so-much the heart split
«Mas aitant vos pos diire, car m'an desenantit,
But so-much to-you I-can to-say since me-they-have set-back
«s'ieu los trop en batalha breument er devezit,
if-I them find in battle shortly it-will-be settled
«que mais me vulh combatre c'aisim laicho aonit.»
for more myself I-wish to-fight than-thus-me they-leave shamed
E li baro responden: «Tuit em vostre plevit,
And the barons answer All we-are your sworn
«perqueus devem atendre so quens avetz querit.»
for-which-you we-ought to-fulfill that which-us you-have asked
Mas lo valens coms joves al portal establit,
But the worthy count young at-the gate garrisoned
elh baro de la terra el cavaler faizit,
and-the barons of the land and-the knights dispossessed
el sirvent e l'arquier gent armat e garnit.
and-the sergeants and the-archers nobly armed and equipped

Rostans de Carboneiras lor a monstrat e dit:
Rostan of Carbonnières to-them has shown and said
«Baro, nos avem tuit .I. mandament plevit,
Barons we have all a command pledged
«que si negus fugia, senes nulh contradit
that if any fled without any gainsaying
«l'us puscha diire l'autre so senhor a trazit;
the-one can to-say to-the-other his lord he-has betrayed
«per ques gart que no port lo mal capel vestit.»
for which-himself let-him-guard that not he-wears the ill hat worn
Ditz Bertrans d'Avinho: «Breument er devezit
Says Bertrand of-Avignon Shortly it-will-be settled
«cals deu aver la terra ni qui aura mais guit;
which ought to-have the land or who will-have more guidance
«car nos avem proat lo mal e resentit
for we have tried the evil and felt
«qu'en aiso que dizian an los clergues mentit,
that-in this that they-said have the clerics lied
«que per mort que per glazi e per foc espandit
whether by death whether by sword and by fire spread
«e per nostre senhor qu'en fassam ir faidit
and by our lord that-thereof we-should-make go dispossessed
«auriam bonament Jhesu Crist obezit.
we-would-have willingly Jesus Christ obeyed
«Mas er tinrem tal via per que sirem guerit,
But now we-will-hold such way by which we-will-be saved
«on pot cascus salvar per dreit son esperit:
where can each to-save by right his spirit
«degunas de las armas no metatz en omblit,
any of the arms not put in forgetting

«tinetz las amarvidas tro be n'aiatz ferit;
hold them ready until well thereof-you-have struck
«e sel que bes capte[n]ga darem lh'en tal merit
and he who well-himself conducts we-will-give to-him-thereof such reward
«que de Dieu e del comte li er forment grazit,
that from God and from-the count to-him it-will-be greatly thanked
«e aura son linatge per totz temps enriquit.»
and he-will-have his lineage for all time enriched
En Guirautz Azemars lor a mostrat e dit:
Sir Guiraut Adhemar to-them has shown and said
«Baro, estem membrat e cert e amarvit,
Barons let-us-stay mindful and sure and ready
«c'ades aurem la coita, qu'ieu conosc lor ardit.
for-forthwith we-shall-have the onset for-I know their boldness
«Si a la primeira coita poden estre suffrit
If at the first onset they-can to-be endured
«nostra sira l'ondransa si eli so descofit.»
our will-be the-honor if they are routed
Abtant levas la coita e lo bruit e l'escrit;
With-that rises the onset and the noise and the-shout
e li corn e las trompas els grailes esclarzit,
and the horns and the trumpets and-the bugles clear
an tota la ribeira e lo ca[m]p esbaudit.
have all the riverbank and the field roused
E els punho ensemble, e an tant enantit
And they spur together and have so-much advanced
que dins la major preissa se son entreferit,
that within the greatest press themselves are struck-together
mas per lor de Belcaire foron be aculhit.
but by them of Beaucaire they-were well received

Mas li bran de Colonha e l'acer rebulhit
But the blades of Cologne and the-steel tempered
e las massas redondas e li clavel bulhit,
and the maces round and the mail-collars boiled
e las achas moluas e li escut forbit
and the axes ground and the shields polished
e li dart e las flechas e li cairel polit
and the darts and the arrows and the bolts polished
e penas e sagetas e li espieut brandit;
and stones and arrows and the spears brandished
els cavalers ab lor valent e amarvit,
and-the knights with them worthy and ready
els sirvens els alquiers que veno totz ardit,
and-the sergeants and-the archers who come all bold
e las autras companhas de be ferir aizit,
and the other companies at well striking ready
en totas las partidas an tal chaple bastit
on all the sides have such slaughter built
quel camps e la ribeira e la terran fremit.
that-the field and the riverbank and the land-thereof trembled
Mas lo coms e n'Alans en Folcaut an sufrit
But the count and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud have endured
en Guis en P. Mirs lo chaplament el crit.
Sir Guy Sir P. Mir the slaughter and-the cry
Ladoncs pogratz vezer tant ausberc desmentit
Then you-could to-see so-many hauberks broken
e tant bo escut fendre e tant demei cruisit,
and so-many good shields to-split and so-many in-half cracked
e tant ponh e tant bras e tant pe sopartit,
and so-many fists and so-many arms and so-many feet severed

e tanta sanc esparsa e tant servel fronzit,
and so-much blood spilled and so-many brains crushed
que non i a tant simple que non aia sentit.
that not there is so simple that not has felt
Pero ilh de Belcaire son tant apoderit
Yet they of Beaucaire are so empowered
que firen los ne menen per lo cami polit.
that striking them thence they-lead along the road smooth
Mas tant bes defendero no son guaire seguit.
But so well-themselves they-defended not they-are much followed
Ladoncs pogratz vezer tant caval fervestit
Then you-could to-see so-many horses iron-clad
don foron li senhor trabucat e fenit!
whereof were the lords overthrown and ended
En Guis de Cavalho desobre un arabit
Sir Guy of Cavaillon upon an Arab-steed
que abatec lo dia Guilheumes de Berlit,
who struck-down that day William of Berlit
si que pois lo penderon en .I. oliu florit.
so that then him they-hanged on an olive flowered
E can se part la preissa e an lo camp gurpit
And when itself parts the press and they-have the field abandoned
ladonc pogratz vezer li cal foron perit,
then you-could to-see the which were perished
al partir de la guerra.
at-the parting of the war

CLXII

Al partir de la guerra es lo perilhs restat
At-the parting of the war is the peril stopped
e ag n'i motz d'alegres e de fels e d'iratz.
and there-were thereof-there many of-glad and of wrathful and of-angry
Cels dedins s'en intreron ab fis cors esmeratz,
Those within themselves-thence entered with fine hearts refined
e silh de l'ost torneron a las tendas viatz.
and those of the-host returned to the tents quickly
El coms de Montfort parla ab sos amics privatz,
And-the count of Montfort speaks with his friends intimate
e ac i tres avesques e no sai cantz abatz,
and there-were there three bishops and not I-know how-many abbots
e als us e als autres s'es doblament clamatz:
and to-the ones and to-the others himself-has doubly complained
«Senhor,» so ditz lo coms, entendetz e gardatz
Lords thus says the count hear and consider
«com yeu soi de Proensa issitz desheretatz,
how I am from Provence gone-out disinherited
«e vei estar mos homes perdutz e perilhatz;
and I-see to-stay my men lost and imperiled
«quem combat lo coms joves car es outracujatz,
for-me fights the count young for he-is overweening
«que pos issit de Roma s'es aitant enansatz
who since he-went-out of Rome himself-is so-much advanced
«que m'a touta ma terra es pren mas eretatz;
that from-me-he-has taken my land and-himself takes my heritages

«e s'aram tol Belcaire eu soi tant abaichatz
and if-now-from-me he-takes Beaucaire I am so abased
«que tota l'autra terra mi sembla paubretatz.
that all the-other land to-me seems poverty
«E car per santa Glieiza es l'afars comensatz,
And because by holy Church is the-affair begun
«si la Glieiza m'omblida eu soi tant mescabatz
if the Church me-forgets I am so impoverished
«que non poirai defendre ni rendas ni percatz;
that not I-will-be-able to-defend either rents or gains
«e aquel que mescaba lai on es leialtatz
and he who is-impoverished there where is loyalty
«ses dreit e sens razo pot esser encolpatz.
without right and without reason can to-be blamed
«E pos en tantas guizas es lo meus cors torbatz
And since in so-many ways is the my heart troubled
«volh saber de vos autres cal cosselh m'en donatz.»
I-wish to-know from you others what counsel to-me-thereof you-give
Mas l'ivesques de Nemze s'es tant aprimairatz
But the-bishop of Nimes himself-is so-much put-first
que primeiramen parla e es ben escoutatz:
that first he-speaks and is well listened-to
«Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «Jhesu Crist azoratz,
Lord count says the-bishop Jesus Christ adore
«e dels mals e dels bes, del tot lo mercejatz.
and for-the evils and for-the goods in-the whole him thank
«Per so es en est segle establitz e pauzatz
For this he-is in this world established and placed
«quels trebalhs els dampnatges devetz suffrir en patz.
that-the toils and-the damages you-ought to-endure in peace

«Pero quieus desereta, que fort beus defendatz;
Yet whoever-you disinherits that strongly well-yourself you-defend
«que pos lo mals el bes vos es abandonatz,
for since the evil and-the good to-you is abandoned
«si perdetz en est segle en l'autre gazanhatz.
if you-lose in this world in the-other you-gain
«Dic vos del cavaler qu'en l'oliu es penjatz,
I-tell you of-the knight who-on the-olive is hanged
«que per amor de Crist es oi martirizatz,
that for love of Christ is today martyred
«que a lui e als autres que so mortz e nafratz
for to him and to-the others who are dead and wounded
«lor perdona las colpas els forfaitz els pecatz.»
to-them he-pardons the faults and-the misdeeds and-the sins
Mas Folcaus de Berzi s'es primers razonatz:
But Foucaud of Berzy himself-has first argued
«Per Dieu, senher n'avesques, de tal razo jutjatz
By God lord Sir-bishop of such reason you-judge
«per que lo bes amerma e lo mals es doblatz.
for which the good diminishes and the evil is doubled
«E es grans meravilha de vos autres letratz
And it-is great marvel of you others lettered
«com senes penedensa solvetz ni perdonatz.
how without penance you-absolve or pardon
«Pero si mals fos bes ni mentirs veritatz
Yet if evil were good or lying truth
«aqui on es orgolhs fora humilitatz;
there where is pride would-be humility
«car ieu pas no creiria, si mielhs non o proatz,
for I at-all not would-believe if better not it you-prove

«que nulhs hom sia dignes si no mor cofessatz.
that any man be worthy if not he-dies confessed
— Folcautz,» so ditz l'ivesques, «greu m'es car vos doptatz,
Foucaud thus says the-bishop grievous to-me-it-is because you doubt
«que totz om calques sia, neis si era dampnatz,
that every man whatever he-be even if he-were damned
«sol c'ab lor se combata es totz penedensat[z].
only that-with them himself be-fights is all shriven
— Per Dieu, senher n'ivesques, ja per re quem digatz
By God lord Sir-bishop ever for anything that-me you-say
«oi nom fariatz creire, sitot m'o autrejatz,
today not-me you-would-make believe although-all me-it you-grant
«que per vostres prezics e per nostres pecatz
that by your preachings and by our sins
«nos sia Jhesu Crist irascutz e iratz;
to-us be Jesus Christ wrathful and angered
«qu'en aiso qu'en ai vist me soi desesperatz
for-in this that-thereof I-have seen myself I-am despaired
«que l'ardimens e l'astres nos sia cambiat[z];
that the-boldness and the-luck to-us be changed
«car ieu pas no cujera si la crestiandatz
for I at-all not would-have-thought if the Christendom
«fos en .I. camp garnida e nos de l'autre latz
were in a field armed and we on the-other side
«qu'entre totz nos aguessan aunitz ni reüzatz.»
that-among all us they-should-have shamed or driven-back
E pois a dit al comte: «Tota l'ost remembratz
And then he-has said to-the count All the-host remind
«que nulhs om vielhs ni joves no i estia desarmatz.
that any man old or young not there stays disarmed

«Ben er merces complida e tortz adreituratz
Well will-be mercy fulfilled and wrongs righted
«si nos e vos trobam tot lo dreit que sercatz.»
if we and you find all the right that you-seek
E pois feiron las gaitas ab los cavals armatz
And then they-made the watches with the horses armed
e las espazas cinctas e los elmes lassatz
and the swords girded and the helmets laced
d'entr'ambas las partidas tro parec la clartatz;
from-both the sides until appeared the brightness
car dedins e defora se son tant aïratz
for within and without themselves are so-much angered
que mais volon la guerra quel sojorn ni la patz;
that more they-wish the war than-the sojourn or the peace
car dedins en la vila es bes e plenetatz
for within in the town is good and plenty
de totas las viandas quels agrada nils platz,
of all the viands that-to-them pleases or-to-them delights
el cap de[l] castel l'ira e la grans tempestatz,
in-the head of-the castle the-wrath and the great tempest
que nulhs bes no i aonda, ni pas ni vis ni blatz;
that any good not there abounds either bread or wine or grain
e lo setis defora es aisi trebalhatz
and the siege outside is thus troubled
que nulhs hom no i sojorna ni no i dorm despulhatz,
that any man not there rests and not there sleeps undressed
ni no i beu ni no i manja ni i esta desarmatz;
and not there drinks and not there eats nor there stays disarmed
e avels a combatre mantas vetz que nols platz,
and has-them to fight many times when not-to-them it-pleases

car lo valens coms joves a los peirers dressatz
for the worthy count young has the petraries raised
per lo capdolh combatre e ferir per totz latz,
for the keep to-attack and to-strike on all sides
e las garidas fondre e los murs dentelhatz.
and the shelters to-demolish and the walls crenelated
So ditz Raolf del Gua: «Coms, diireus que fassatz:
Thus says Raoul of-the Gua Count I-will-tell-you what you-do
«tota l'otz es destreita si lo Rozerls vedatz.»
all the-host is constrained if the Rhône-to-them you-forbid
E so ditz lo coms joves: «R. Gaucelm, mandatz
And thus says the count young R. Gaucelm bid
«c'om establisca l'aiga ab totz los lins armatz.
that-one garrisons the-water with all the boats armed
— Senher,» so ditz n'Albeta, «lo naveitz es passatz,
Lord thus says Sir-Albeta the fleet is passed
«e tinem los passatges establitz e serratz,
and we-hold the passages garrisoned and closed
«que d'aisi entro Arle los avem totz lassatz;
for from-here as-far-as Arles them we-have all laced
«e desotz lo castel, lai on es lo peiratz,
and below the castle there where is the stony-ground
«son ilh de Volobrega ab los lins acorsatz,
are they of Vallabrègues with the boats swift
«que nulhs hom no i abeura que non torne dampnatz.»
so-that any man not there waters who not returns damaged
Mentrel coms s'acosselha ab sos amics privatz,
While-the count himself-takes-counsel with his friends intimate

lo rics coms de Montfort als carpentiers mandatz
the rich count of Montfort to-the carpenters bade
trastotz cels de la terra els seus endomenjatz,
all those of the land and-the his domain-men
e en la bela plassa, entre[l]s murs els fossatz,
and in the fair square between-the walls and-the ditches
bastic castel e gata gent garnitz e obratz
built castle and cat nobly equipped and worked
e de fer e de fust e de cors atempratz;
and of iron and of wood and of leathers tempered
e fo la noit el dia ben garnitz e gardatz.
and it-was the night and-the day well equipped and guarded
E denant .I. calabre que lor estè de latz,
And before a catapult that to-them stood at side
que tot jorn trai e briza los grans cairos talhatz
that all day shoots and breaks the great blocks cut
al portal de la vila ab los de[n]tilhs cairatz.
at-the gate of the town with the battlements squared
E dedins e defora es lo brutles levatz
And within and without is the noise raised
c'al socors de la vila venon las poestatz:
for-to-the succor of the town come the potentates
R. de Montalba qu'es adreg e prezatz,
R. of Montauban who-is upright and prized
en Isoartz de Dia mot gent acompanhatz,
Sir Isoard of Die very nobly accompanied
W. de Belafar garnitz e acesmatz,
W. of Belafar equipped and arrayed
Cotinhac, P. Bonassa e dels autres assatz,
Cotinhac P. Bonassa and of-the others enough

en Peire de Lambesc mot be acompanhatz,
Sir Peter of Lambesc very well accompanied
en Guiguo de Galbert i son ab joi intratz
Sir Guigo of Galbert there are with joy entered
per defendre la vila.
for to-defend the town

The Castle Starved

IX

Dragonet says God favors the young count and Simon's cat is wasted work. The men of Marseille arrive. Simon's starving garrison in the keep catches the townsmen's ram with a noose, burns out its sappers with sulfur, and shows Simon its tablecloths. Simon arms his host, but the townsmen drive them back with great slaughter.

CLXIII

Per defendre la vila vengon mot valedor
For to-defend the town came many helpers
e per lor dins combatre aital combatedor
and for them within to-attack such fighters
cui no platz ni agrada e volgren estre alhor.
to-whom not pleases nor delights and would-wish to-be elsewhere
En Dragonetz apela lo comte so senhor,
Sir Dragonet calls the count his lord
e foron al cosselh li baro plus ausor:
and there-were at-the council the barons most high
«Senher,» ditz Dragonetz, «par que Dieus vos a cor,
Lord says Dragonet it-seems that God you has at-heart

«que pos venguetz de Roma aus tornat en color,
for since you-came from Rome he-has-you turned in color
«que vol cobretz la terra que tengon lh'ancessor,
for he-wishes that-you-recover the land that held the-ancestors
«c'ades baichon e mermon vostri enemic major.
for-forthwith lower and diminish your enemies greater
«Car engans e falseza tornen a desonor,
For deceit and falsehood turn to dishonor
«que anc no vis sermo de fals prezicador
for ever not I-saw sermon of false preacher
«cant ve a la fenida no torno en error;
when it-comes to the end (that-)not it-turns into error
«que so nos fan entendre li bo entendedor
for this us make to-understand the good understanders
«que mais valol trazitz que no fan li trachor.
that more is-worth-the betrayed than — do the traitors
«Pel cors santa Maria cui ieu prec e azor,
By-the body of-holy Mary whom I pray and adore
«si non etz pros e savis, no sabem mai auctor
if not you-are worthy and wise not we-know more authority
«mos que Pretz e Paratges pert lo gra e la flor.
but that Worth and Rank lose the grain and the flower
«E lo coms de Montfort a proesa e valor,
And the count of Montfort has prowess and valor
«ardiment e coratge e cosselh valedor,
boldness and courage and counsel availing
«e fai castel e gata quens cuja far paor;
and makes castle and cat which-us he-thinks to-make fear
«mas no leva ni baicha mas cum d'encantador,
but not it-rises nor lowers but as of-enchanter

«que l'obra es d'aranha e l'avers perdedor.
for the-work is of-spider and the-wealth lost
«Pero lo seus calabres a tant forsa e vigor
Yet the his catapult has so-much force and vigor
«que tot le portal trenca e briza e gieta por.
that all the gate it-cuts and breaks and throws down
«Mas nos metrem aqui nostra forsa major,
But we will-put there our force greatest
«e siran y traïd li firent feridor,
and will-be there chosen the striking strikers
«li plus ardit el savi el valent el forsor.
the most bold and-the wise and-the worthy and-the strongest
— Dragonet,» ditz lo coms, «ben farem lo milhor:
Dragonet says the count well we-will-do the best
«Guiraudet Azemar aura cesta honor,
Guiraudet Adhemar will-have this honor
«que gardara la porta, el e sei valedor:
that he-will-guard the gate he and his helpers
«en Joans de Nagor, en Datils, e n'Austor;
Sir John of Nagor Sir Datil and Sir-Austor
«R. de Montalba e vos seretz ab lor,
R. of Montauban and you will-be with them
«els cavaers faiditz, tota la noit el jorn,
and-the knights dispossessed all the night and-the day
«que son valent per armas e bon combatedor.
who are worthy in arms and good fighters
«E si vos torna a cocha, cum cel qui ben socor,
And if to-you it-turns to straits as he who well succors
«serai i ieu meïmes per sofrir la temor,
I-will-be there I myself for enduring the fear

«que voldrai ben conoicher cal siran li trachor.»
for I-will-wish well to-know which will-be the traitors
Ditz Ricartz de Caro: «Franc cavaler senhor,
Says Richard of Caro Noble knights lords
«sil coms Simons fazia tant d'orgolh ni temor
if-the count Simon made so-much of-pride or fear
«que vengues a la porta, sins defendam de lor;
that he-came to the gate so-ourselves let-us-defend from them
«que de sanc ab cervelas e de carn ab suzor
that of blood with brains and of flesh with sweat
«y aia tant esparsa quel romanens ne plor.
there be so-much spilled that-the remaining thereof weep
— Senhors,» ditz P. R. de Rabastencs, «amor
Lords says P. R. of Rabastens love
«nos fal coms de Montfort car no vol ir alhor,
us does-the count of Montfort because not he-wishes to-go elsewhere
«car aisi perdra l'astre el cen e la ricor;
for thus he-will-lose the-luck and-the sense and the power
«que nos estam ab joia e avem grant largor
for we stay with joy and have great plenty
«e sojorn e repaus e umbra e frescor,
and sojourn and rest and shade and coolness
«el vis de Genestet quens tempra la humor;
and-the wine of Genestet which-us tempers the humor
«e manjam ab deleit e bevem ab sabor.
and we-eat with delight and drink with relish
«E ilh estan lai fors cum autri pecador
And they stay there outside as other sinners
«que no an be ni pauza, mais ira e langor;
who not have good or rest but wrath and languor

«e sofren la trebalha e polvera e calor;
and suffer the toil and dust and heat
«e estan noit e dia en tal garrejador
and stay night and day in such warring
«que perdon las mainadas tant destrier corredor,
that they-lose the households so-many chargers running
«per quels fan companhia li corb e li voutor.
for which-them keep company the crows and the vultures
«E li mort elh nafrat lor an tan mala olor
And the dead and-the wounded to-them have so bad smell
«que non i a tant coinde que no mut la color.»
that not there is so dainty-one that not changes the color
E aquels del capdolh eisson al mirador;
And those of-the keep go-out to-the look-out
al comte de Montfort mostreron de la tor
to-the count of Montfort they-showed from the tower
una senheira negra ab semblant de dolor.
a banner black with semblance of grief
Per totas las albergas cridon li trompador
Through all the lodgings cry the trumpeters
que tuit prengan las armas, li majer el menor,
that all take the arms the greater and-the lesser
e garniscan lors cors, e caval milsoldor,
and arm their bodies and horse charger
per so qu'ilh de Maselha venon ab gran baudor.
for this that-they of Marseille come with great joy
Per mei l'aiga de Rozer cantan li remador;
Through middle-of the-water of Rhône sing the rowers

el primer cap denant so li governador
in-the first head before are the steersmen
que atempran las velas, e lh'arquier el nautor;
who adjust the sails and the-archers and-the sailors
e li corn e las trompas els cimbol elh tabor
and the horns and the trumpets and-the cymbals and-the drums
fan retindir e braire la ribeira e l'albor.
make to-resound and to-bray the riverbank and the-dawn
Li escutz e las lansas e la onda qui cor,
The shields and the lances and the wave that runs
e l'azurs el vermelhs el vert am la blancor,
and the-azure and-the red and-the green with the whiteness
e l'aur fis e l'argens mesclan la resplandor
and the-gold fine and the-silver mingle the brightness
del solelh e de l'aiga, que partig la brumor.
of-the sun and of the-water that parted the mist
E n'Ancelmetz per terra e sei cavalgador
And Sir-Anselmet by land and his riders
cavalgan ab gran joia ab la clara lugor,
ride with great joy with the clear light
ab sos cavals cubertz e denant l'auriflor.
with his horses covered and before the-oriflamme
De totas partz escridan Toloza! li milhor,
From all sides cry Toulouse the best
per l'ondrat fil del comte que cobra sa honor,
for the-honored son of-the count who recovers his domain
e intran a Belcaire.
and they-enter into Beaucaire

CLXIV

Per l'intrar de Belcaire lor es tals jois cregutz
For the-entering of Beaucaire to-them is such joy grown
que cascus s'esbaudia es te per ereubutz;
that each himself-rejoiced and-himself holds for saved
e per mejas las tendas es tals parlars tengutz
and through middle-of the tents is such speaking held
que dedins a Belcaire lor es poders vengutz.
that within at Beaucaire to-them is power come
Aisi s'aparelheron e son aperceubutz, 4480
Thus themselves-they-made-ready and are prepared
que guarnirs e combatres lor es jois e salutz;
that arming and fighting to-them is joy and health
lo retendirs dels grailes les deport' e desdutz,
the resounding of-the bugles them sport and delight
el sonetz de las trompas, tro que pareis la lutz.
and-the sound of the trumpets until that appears the light
Pero ilh de la vila lor an tals gens tendutz
Yet they of the town to-them have such engines stretched
quel capdolh el miracle son aisi combatutz 4485
that-the keep and-the look-out are so attacked
que lo fust e la peira e lo ploms n'es fondutz;
that the wood and the stone and the lead thereof-is destroyed
e a la Santa Pasca es lo bossos tendutz
and at the Sainte Pâque is the ram stretched
qu'es be loncs e ferratz e adreitz e agutz;
which-is well long and iron-shod and straight and sharp
tant fer e trenca e briza que lo murs es fondutz,
so-much it-strikes and cuts and breaks that the wall is collapsed

qu'en mantas de maneiras n'als cairos abatutz.
that-in many of ways thereof-has-the blocks thrown-down
E cels dins can o viron no son pas esperdutz,
And those within when it saw not are at-all dismayed
ans feiron latz de corda qu'es ab l'engenh tendutz,
rather they-made noose of rope which-is with the-engine stretched
ab quel cap del bosso fo pres e retengutz,
with which-the head of-the ram was taken and held
don tuit cels de Belcaire fortment son irascutz,
whereat all those of Beaucaire greatly are angered
tro que venc l'enginhaire per que lor fo tendutz;
until that came the-engineer by whom to-them it-was stretched
e dedins en la roca n'a intrat descondutz
and within in the rock thereof-has entered hidden
que cuiderol mur fendre ab los pics esmolutz.
who thought-the wall to-split with the picks sharpened
E cels del Capdolh preson, cant los i an saubutz,
And those of-the Keep took when them there they-have known
foc e solpre e estopa ins en un drap cozutz,
fire and sulfur and tow inside in a cloth sewn
e an leus ab cadena per lo mur dessendutz.
and have them with chain over the wall let-down
E can lo focs s'alumpna el solpres es fondutz
And when the fire itself-kindles and-the sulfur is melted
la sabors e la flama los a si enbegutz
the savor and the flame them has so drunk-in
c'us d'els no i pot remandre ni no i es remazutz.
that-one of-them not there can to-remain and not there is remained

E pois ab las peireiras son s'aisi defendutz
And then with the petraries they-are themselves-thus defended
que debrizan e trencan las barreiras els futz.
that they-break and cut the barriers and-the beams
En la tor sobirana sobrels dentelhs agutz
In the tower sovereign upon-the battlements sharp
lo leos e la flama s'es aisi enbatutz
the lion and the flame itself-is thus hurled
en mantas de maneras c'a pauc no s'es romputz.
in many of ways that-with little not itself-is broken
El torrers brama e crida: «Montfort nos a perdutz,
And-the tower-watchman roars and cries Montfort us has lost
«mas non a tort ni colpa, que no pot estre auzitz,
but not he-has wrong or guilt that not he-can to-be heard
«car lo valens coms joves nos a totz deceubutz.»
for the worthy count young us has all deceived
E mostrec las thoalhas el cotofle que lutz
And he-showed the tablecloths and-the flask that shines
per la significansa que sufre lor condutz,
for the signification that suffers their food
que lor pas e lor vis es manjatz e begutz.
that their bread and their wine is eaten and drunk
E lo coms de Monfort ques n'es aperceubutz
And the count of Montfort who-himself thereof-is aware
d'ira e de felnia es en terra assegutz.
from-wrath and from fury is on ground seated
En auta votz escria can se fo irascutz:
In high voice he-cries when himself he-was angered

«Cava[e]r a las armas!» e fon tan be crezutz
Knights to the arms and he-was so well believed
que per totas las tendas leva lo critz el brutz,
that through all the tents rises the cry and-the noise
que no i remas om joves ni valent ni canutz,
that not there remained man young or worthy or white-haired
que tuit s'armon ensemble am los destriers crenutz;
that all themselves-arm together with the chargers maned
e resonan las trompas e los grailes menutz,
and resound the trumpets and the bugles small
e apres remonteron sus el Poi dels Pendutz.
and after they-climbed-back up on-the Puy of-the Hanged
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «bem tenc per cofondutz,
Lords thus says the count well-me I-hold for confounded
«quel meus leos se clama car lh'es falhitz condutz
for-the my lion itself complains for to-him-is failed food
«tant que la fams l'engoicha, per que s'es recrezutz.
so-much that the hunger him-anguishes for which itself-is given-up
«Mas, per la Crotz santisma, oi es lo jorn vengutz
But by the Cross most-holy today is the day come
«qu'er de sanc ab cervelas abeuratz e pascutz.
that-it-will-be with blood with brains watered and fed
— Bels fraire,» so ditz n'Gui, «be sia aregutz!
Fair brother thus says Sir-Guy well may-it-be seen-to
«Que si perdem Belcaire lo leos sira mutz,
For if we-lose Beaucaire the lion will-be mute
«el nostre pretz el vostre er totz temp[s] abatutz.
and-the our worth and-the your will-be all time cast-down
«Cavalguem la batalha tro los aiam vencutz.»
Let-us-ride the battle until them we-have vanquished

E cil del castel preson, cant los agron veütz,
And those of-the castle took when them they-had seen
los garnimens els armas els capels els escutz
the armor and-the arms and-the helmets and-the shields
e las apchas aizidas e los brans esmolutz
and the axes ready and the blades sharpened
e los dartz e las massas e los bos arcs tendutz,
and the darts and the maces and the good bows bent
e en la bela plassa on es l' cami batutz
and in the fair square where is the road beaten
per ambas las partidas es lo chaples mogutz,
on both the sides is the slaughter moved
e comensa la guerra.
and begins the war

CLXV

Can la guerra comensa es lo jorns clars e beus,
When the war begins is the day clear and fair
e per mejas las tendas es bastitz lo cembeus,
and through middle-of the tents is built the skirmish
que davan lor comensan voutas e guarambeus;
for before them they-begin turns and caracoles
e aquilh de la vila i vengro a tropeus,
and those of the town there came in troops
que lai no volc remandre macips ni jovenceus,
that there not wished to-remain lad or youth
que plus de .XV. melia n'issiren pels porteus
that more than fifteen thousand thereof-went-out by-the gates
bon i adreit per armas e ben correns e beus.
good and upright in arms and well running and fair

Guiraudetz Azemars qu'es adreitz e fizeus
Guiraudet Adhemar who-is upright and faithful
en P. del Lambecs, el e n'Alfans Romeus
Sir P. of-the Lambesc he and Sir-Alfan Romieu
e n'Ugs de la Balasta an prezes los capdeus,
and Sir-Hugh of the Balasta have taken the leadership
mas lo critz e la noiza el frim dels penonceus
but the cry and the noise and-the rustling of-the pennons
e la brumors de l'aire fan brandir los rameus.
and the mist of the-air make to-shake the branches
Dels corns e de las trompas es aitals lo grajeus
Of-the horns and of the trumpets is such the din
qu'en retendig la terra en fremig totz lo cels.
that-thereof resounded the earth and trembled all the heaven
Mas en Folcautz e n'Alas en Galters de Pradeus
But Sir Foucaud and Sir-Alan Sir Walter of Préaux
en Guis e en P. Mirs e n'Aimes de Corneus
Sir Guy and Sir P. Mir and Sir-Aimon of Corneux
primeirament dels autres trespasserol[s] correus,
first of-the others passed-by-the running-ones
e lo coms de Montfort mals e fels e cruzeus,
and the count of Montfort evil and wrathful and cruel
ben dreitament l'enporta lo siaus cava[l]s moreus.
well straight him-carries the his horse black
En auta votz escrida: «S. Peire e S. Miqueus,
In high voice he-cries Saint Peter and Saint Michael
«mos mi rendetz la vila ans ques pergal casteus,
but me give-back the town before that-itself loses-the castle
«e quem donetz venjansa dels enemics noveus!»
and that-me you-give vengeance on-the enemies new

E intret en la preicha e comensal chapleus,
And he-entered into the press and began-the slaughter
que mot n'i abatero sirvent e damiseus.
that many thereof-there they-struck-down sergeants and young-men
Mas de lor de la vila es tant grans lo monceus
But of them of the town is so great the heap
qu'e mot petita d'ora comenset tals reveus
that-in very little of-time began such resistance
per que remas la puncha e l'envaziment beus.
for which remained the thrust and the-onset fair
Pero n'Imbert de Laia qu'es valens e isneus
Yet Sir-Imbert of Laia who-is worthy and quick
ferit ins en la preicha Gauceli de Porteus,
struck in into the press Gaucelin of Portel
que l'escut li debriza e l'ausberc els frezeus;
so-that the-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk and-the bands
si l'abat el trebucha que i remas lo saureus.
so him-he-strikes-down and-him overturns that there remained the sorrel
Entrels brans e las massas, espeias e coteus
Among-the blades and the maces swords and knives
recomensa la guerra el perilhs el mazeus.
begins-again the war and-the peril and-the slaughter
Peiras e dartz e lansas, sagetas e caireus,
Stones and darts and lances arrows and bolts
e gazarmas e picas e apchas e dardeus
and gisarmes and pikes and axes and javelins
de tantas partz lai vengo que semblo [floc] de neus,
from so-many sides there came that they-seem flakes of snow

que debrizan las boclas els cristaus els brodeus
that they-break the bosses and-the crystals and-the borders
els ausbercs e las malhas els elmes els capeus
and-the hauberks and the mail and-the helmets and-the caps
els escutz e las bendas els fres els cascaveus.
and-the shields and the bands and-the bridles and-the bells
L'escruichir de las astas el cruichir dels claveus
The-crashing of the lances and-the cracking of-the mail-collars
lai recembla tempesta o chaples de marteus.
there resembles tempest or hammering of hammers
Tant es mala la guerra, perilhoza e greus
So-much is evil the war perilous and grievous
qu'elh an voutas las regnas als arabitz poldreus,
that-they have turned the reins to-the Arab colts
elh de dins los encausan ab colps e ab grageus,
and-they of within them pursue with blows and with din
e lor fero els nafran los cavals e las peus.
and them strike and-them wound the horses and the skins
Ladoncs viratz remandre e partir a canteus
Then you-would-have-seen to-remain and to-part in pieces
cambas e pes e brasses e coradas e leus
legs and feet and arms and hearts and lungs
e testas e maichelas e cabelhs e cerveus!
and heads and jaws and hairs and brains
Tant es mala la guerra el perilhs el mazeus
So-much is evil the war and-the peril and-the slaughter
que firen los ne menan e lor tolirol[s] treus
that striking them thence they-lead and from-them took-the paths
e los poigs e las plassas e l'erba els rauzeus.
and the hills and the squares and the-grass and-the reeds

Al partir de la guerra es aitals lo releus
At-the parting of the war is such the remnant
que pro i remas vianda als cas e als auzeus.
that plenty there remained food for-the dogs and for-the birds
Entre gran joi ez ira es partitz lo cembeus
Among great joy and wrath is parted the skirmish
d'entr'ambas las partidas.
from-both the sides

The Fight at the Gate

X

A catapult batters the gate of the Vigne. In the starving keep William of the Motte proposes eating the horses and then one another, while Rainier would rather take communion and die fighting. An engineer burns the weasel with tar. Philipot is killed, and the young count and the dispossessed knights sally and fight until nightfall.

CLXVI

D'entr'ambas las partidas so aisi meitader 4595
From-both the sides they-are thus parted
que l'us rema ab ira e l'autre amb alegrer.
that the-one remains with wrath and the-other with gladness
E lo coms se desarma desotz .I. oliver,
And the count himself disarms beneath an olive-tree
sos garnimens li prendo donzel e escuder;
his armor from-him take young-lords and squires
mas n'Alas de Roci li ditz .I. reprovier:
but Sir-Alan of Roucy to-him says a taunt

«Per Dieu, bel sire coms, far poiriam carner.
By God fair sire count to-make we-could larder
«Tant avem gazanhat al trencant de l'acier
So-much we-have gained at-the edge of the-steel
«que cors, obs de la cata, nons costaran denier,
that bodies for-the-use of the cat not-us will-cost penny
«que trops n'avem mais oi que non aviam er.»
for very-many thereof-we-have more today than — we-had yesterday
Mas lo coms ac son cor tan orgulhos e ner
But the count had his heart so proud and black
que el mot non li sona ni el plus no l'enquier.
that he word not to-him utters nor he more not him-asks
Tot aquel jorn esteron en aital demorer,
All that day they-stayed in such delay
e pois feiro las gaitas tuit li milhor guerrier,
and then made the watches all the best warriors
e comensan las guerras li sirvent e l'arquier,
and begin the wars the sergeants and the-archers
el castel e la gata atempran li obrer,
and-the castle and the cat adjust the workmen
e denant .I. calabre que trenca e briza e fier
and before a catapult that cuts and breaks and strikes
lo portal de la Vinha e lo mur batalhier.
the gate of the Vigne and the wall battlemented
E dedins fan barreiras ab cautz e ab mortier
And within they-make barriers with lime and with mortar
dont foron li passatge elh bocal traverser,
whereby were the passages and-the openings crosswise
e i n'amasson per forsa li milhor cavaer.
and there thereof-gather by force the best knights

E laïns el capdolh ac tant gran cossirier
And within in-the keep there-was so great anxiety
qu'en Lambertz de Limos monta en .I. soler
that-Sir Lambert of Limoux climbs on an upper-floor
ab tota sa companha e demanda e enquier:
with all his company and asks and inquires
«Senhors,» ditz en Lambertz, «nos em trastuit parer,
Lords says Sir Lambert we are all peers
«e de mal e de be serem tuit parsoner.
and of evil and of good we-will-be all sharers
«E s'a nos Dieus gitatz en aital caitivier
And so-has us God thrown into such captivity
«que trazem major pena c'arma de renoier,
that we-bear greater pain than-soul of usurer
«que tota noit el dia nos combatol peirier
for all night and-the day us attack-the petraries
«per trastotas partidas e li arcbalestier.
from all sides and the crossbowmen
«Aisi nos son falhidas las arcas elh graner
Thus to-us are failed the chests and-the granary
«e de nulh blat del mon no avem .I. sestier;
and of any grain of-the world not we-have one setier
«e li nostre caval n'an tan gran desirier
and the our horses thereof-have so great desire
«que lo fust e l'escosa mane[n]jon volontier.
that the wood and the-bark they-eat willingly
«E lo coms de Montfort nons pot aver mestier,
And the count of Montfort not-to-us can to-be of-use
«ni am lo comte jove no trobam acordier,
nor with the count young not we-find agreement

«ni no sabem carreira ni via ni semdier
and not we-know street or way or path
«ab que puscam estorcer del mortal encombrier,
with which we-can to-escape from-the mortal danger
«e de la granda ira e del gran destorbier.
and from the great wrath and from-the great trouble
«Primeirament a Dieu e a vos cosselh quier.»
First of God and of you counsel I-seek
Wles. de la Mota li respondec primier:
William of the Motte to-him answered first
«Per Dieu, bels sira oncle, pos la fans nos requier,
By God fair sire uncle since the hunger us presses
«no sai autre cosselh al nostre milhorer
not I-know other counsel for-the our betterment
«mas que sian manjat li roci els destrier,
but that be eaten the nags and-the chargers
«que bona fo la carns del mul que manjem ier,
for good was the flesh of-the mule that we-ate yesterday
«e passar n'em .Lª. cada jorn d'un cartier;
and make-do thereof-we-shall fifty each day of-a quarter
«e can er al termini que manjem lo derrier,
and when it-will-be at-the term that we-eat the last
«d'aqui enan manenc cascus son companher!
from-there forward let-eat each his companion
«Sel que peigz se defenda nis do espaventier
He who worst himself defends or-himself gives fright
«per dreit e per razol devem manjar premer.»
by right and by reason-him we-ought to-eat first
R. de Rocamaura bat las palmas e fier:
R. of Roquemaure beats the palms and strikes

«Senhors, ieu que laiche[i] lo meu senhor l'autrier
Lords I who left the my lord the-other-day
«pel comte de Montfort, recebre[i] tal loguier.
for-the count of Montfort I-shall-receive such wage
«Ben es dreitz qu'ieu o compre pos eu eis mal m'en mier.»
Well it-is right that-I it should-buy since I myself ill myself-thereof I-deserve
Apres de totz les autres li respondec Rainier:
After of all the others to-him answered Rainier
«Per Dieu, senher Lambert, nos o farem estier.
By God lord Lambert we it will-do otherwise
«Wes. de la Mota da cosselh d'averser:
W. of the Motte gives counsel of-a-devil
«anc en homes manjar no vi nulh bo sabrier;
ever in men eating not I-saw any good flavor
«mas can seran manjat li arabit corser,
but when will-be eaten the Arab chargers
«nos avem .I. sol pa e [pro] vi el selier:
we have a single bread and plenty wine in-the cellar
«e nom de Jhesu Crist lo senhor dreiturer
in name of Jesus Christ the lord righteous
«receubam lo seu cors santisme vertader,
let-us-receive the his body most-holy true
«e pois serem garnit finament a doblier,
and then we-will-be armed finely in double
«e iscam per la porta e passem l'escalier
and let-us-go-out by the gate and pass the-stairway
«e comensem la guerra el trebalh el chapler,
and begin the war and-the toil and-the slaughter
«que vermelhs ne romanha lo peiralhs el terrer.
that red thereof remains the stony-ground and-the earth

«Mais val muiram encemble al fer e a l'acier
More it-is-worth that-we-die together at-the iron and at the-steel
«que no fai vida aonida ni siam preizonier.
than — does life shamed or that-we-be prisoners
— Aquest cosselh tindrem,» ditz maestre Ferrier,
This counsel we-will-hold says master Ferrier
«que mais val mortz ondrada qu'estar en caitivier;
for more is-worth death honored than-to-stay in captivity
«e pessem del defendre!
and let-us-think of-the defending

CLXVII

«Nos pessem del defendre, que degus no s'i trig,
We let-us-think of-the defending that any not himself-there delay
«que tot jorn nos combato li mortal enemig,
for all day us attack the mortal enemies
«e nos perdem la forsa can lo conduitz falhig;
and we lose the strength when the food failed
«e no avem senhor ni parent ni amig
and not we-have lord or kinsman or friend
«que jamais pro nos tenga del mal ni del destrig,
who ever profit to-us holds from-the evil or from-the ruin
«per quens val mais la mortz que vius nos cruzifig.»
for which-to-us is-worth more the death than alive us they-crucify
Ab tant veus per la sala escridan .I. mendig:
With that behold through the hall crying a beggar
«Senhors, prendetz las armas, que la vertat vos dig:
Lords take the arms for the truth to-you I-say
«tant vei pres la mostela qu'ieu cug c'al mur se fig.»
so I-see near the weasel that-I think that-at-the wall itself it-fixed

Ladoncs leved lo brutles cant lo cosselhs partig;
Then rose the noise when the council parted
cascus per sa partida bonamen s'establig.
each on his side willingly himself-posted
Ab tant veus la mostela qu'en cuje[t] traire un pig,
With that behold the weasel that-thereof thought to-draw a pick
mas lo rics enginhaire ab fi cor e antig
but the rich engineer with fine heart and old
pres de foc alquitran e la ola umplig,
took of fire tar and the pot filled
e firit la mostela tot dreit la on la vig
and struck the weasel all straight there where it he-saw
que la falha s'alumna e lo focs s'espandig
so-that the torch itself-kindles and the fire itself-spread
en motas de maneiras, c'a penas s'escantig.
in many of ways that-with difficulty itself-quenched
E en la bela plassa on la gatas bastig
And in the fair square where the cat was-built
d'entr'ambas las partidas tota l'ost se garnig;
from-both the sides all the-host itself armed
e las trompas el grailes comensan tal repig
and the trumpets and-the bugles begin such peal
que tota la ribeira el castels retendig.
that all the riverbank and-the castle resounded
Primeirament del autres Filipot s'enantig;
First of-the others Philipot himself-advanced
sotz son elme s'enbronca e son espeut brandig:
under his helmet himself-hunches and his spear brandished
cu[i] el fer ni encontra ahonteg e perig.
whom he strikes or encounters shamed and destroyed

W. de Bel Afar encontra lui issig,
W. of Bel Afar against him went-out
e donec li tal colp tot dreit lai on lo vig
and gave to-him such blow all straight there where him he-saw
que l'escut li debriza e l'ausberc li mentig;
that the-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him gave-way
si l'abat el trabuca que lo cor li glatig.
so him-he-strikes-down and-him overturns that the heart to-him burst
De tantas partz lo feron c'anc pois no resorzig,
From so-many sides him they-strike that-ever afterward not he-rose
e perdec i la vida e sos cavals morig.
and he-lost there the life and his horse died
Ab tant vec vos lo comte en Gui e n'Amaldrig,
With that behold you the count Sir Guy and Sir-Amaury
e n'Ala en Folcaut e n'Ug e n'Amerig;
and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud and Sir-Hugh and Sir-Aimery
e de lor de las tendas tan gran preicha issig
and from them of the tents so great press went-out
que tota la ribeira e lo camps ne complig;
that all the riverbank and the field thereby filled
aissi vengo ensemble que la terra tremig.
so they-came together that the earth trembled
E de lor de la vila cel qui ans pog n'issig;
And from them of the town he who sooner could thence-went-out
e lo valens coms joves per la rua salhig;
and the worthy count young through the street leapt
can Dragonetz l'encontra a la regnal sazig;
when Dragonet him-meets by the rein seized

en auta votz escrida: «Lo cors queus afortig
in high voice he-cries The heart that-you strengthened
«deu ben gardar Paratge e Merces on s'alig.»
ought well to-guard Rank and Mercy where itself-allied
Ladoncs n'eisson emsemble can lo portals s'ubric,
Then thereof-go-out together when the gate itself-opened
els cavaers faiditz, que cascus s'enantig.
and-the knights dispossessed for each himself-advanced
«Senhor,» ditz [e]n R. de Rabastencs, beus dic
Lords says Sir R. of Rabastens well-to-you I-tell
«c'anc nulhs hom per temensa bon pretz no conquerig.
that-ever any man through fear good worth not conquered
«Si defendam lo nostre, que no prendam destrig.
So let-us-defend the our that not we-take ruin
— Senhors,» ditz A. Feda, «aisi aurem abrig.»
Lords says A. Feda thus we-shall-have shelter
Per si e lor defendre de combatre s'aizig.
For himself and them to-defend at fighting himself-readied
E lai on s'encontrero tant gran chaples bastig
And there where they-met so great slaughter was-built
dont mot elme debrizan e mota asta cruisig,
whereby many helms they-break and many-a lance cracked
e mant pong e mant pe e mant bras so partig,
and many-a fist and many-a foot and many-an arm is severed
e mota sanc esparsa, mot cervel espandig.
and much blood spilled many-a brain spread
B. de Rocafort qui los pas establig,
B. of Rochefort who the passes garrisoned
es en P. de Mesoa ab fin cor e ab rig,
and-so Sir P. of Mesoa with fine heart and with vigor

en W. de Menerba que la preissa sofrig
Sir W. of Minerve who the press endured
tant fier e trenca e briza tro que la sanc n'issig,
so-much strikes and cuts and breaks until that the blood thereof-went-out
e receub tant gran nafra c'a penas ne garig.
and received so great wound that-with difficulty thereof he-recovered
Aitant dureg la guerra tro quel temps escurzig
So-long lasted the war until that-the weather darkened
e venc la noitz escura que la guerra partig,
and came the night dark that the war parted
e Filipot enlevan, en Gui lo sebelhic;
and Philipot they-raise Sir Guy him buried
e pois feiron la gaita tro quel jorns abelig;
and then made the watch until that-the day brightened
el coms de Montfort manda los baros que causig,
and-the count of Montfort summons the barons whom he-chose
e foron ab lui .XV., tuit sei fizel amig,
and there-were with him fifteen all his faithful friends
que vol son cosselh penre.
for he-wishes his counsel to-take

The Siege Lifted

XI

Foucaud proposes a feint at one gate and an ambush at another, and Simon swears to stay. On the feast of the Virgin both attacks are thrown back with heavy losses. Guy tells Simon that God will not let him keep Beaucaire, and a messenger reports the keep three weeks without water or food. Simon recovers only his men and raises the siege.

CLXVIII

Lo coms per cosselh penre s'es tiratz a .I. estrem,
The count for counsel to-take himself-is drawn to a corner
e dicta e razona e sospira e gem:
and dictates and pleads and sighs and groans
«Senhor, a totz vos autres pos tan vos am eus tem,
Lords to all you others since so-much you I-love and-you I-fear
«vos volh monstrar e diire desenan que farem,
to-you I-wish to-show and to-say henceforth what we-will-do
«si levarem del seti o si mais estarem:
if we-will-raise from-the siege or if more we-will-stay
«car si aran partem onta e blasme n'aurem,
for if now we-part shame and blame thereof-we-will-have
«e si sai remanem l'anta el dan doblarem.
and if here we-remain the-shame and-the harm we-will-double
«Car, segon ma parvensa, veja[i]re m'es e tem
For according-to my seeming judgment to-me-it-is and I-fear
«que ja nulh temps per forsa lo capdolh no cobrem,
that ever any time by force the keep not we-recover
«els baros e las armas e los cavals perdrem;
and-the barons and the arms and the horses we-will-lose

«e sils pert ses batalha mon cor n'ai greu e sem.
and if-them I-lose without battle my heart thereof-I-have grieved and lacking
«Pero dels dos mals dobles volh be quel melhs triem.»
Yet of-the two evils double I-wish well that-the better we-choose
Tuit li baro l'escotan e laüs l'autre prem:
All the barons him-listen and the-one the-other presses
«Senher,» so dit n'Folcaus, «entendet que diirem:
Lord thus said Sir-Foucaud hear what we-will-say
«si partiam del seti verament falhirem,
if we-parted from-the siege truly we-will-fail
«e si sai remaniam ieu cug que tant perdrem
and if here we-remained I think that so-much we-will-lose
«quel vostre pretz el nostre totz temp[s] abaissarem;
that-the your worth and-the our all time we-will-lower
«e si m'en voletz creire eu diire[i] que farem:
and if me-therein you-wish to-believe I will-tell what we-will-do
«suavet e en patz e membrat estarem,
gently and in peace and mindful we-will-stay
«e ja lor ni la [vila] d'aras no combatrem,
and ever them or the town from-now not we-will-attack
«e sins venon combatre de lor nos defendrem;
and if-us they-come to-attack from them ourselves we-will-defend
«e en breu de termini .I. jorn assignarem;
and in short of term a day we-will-assign
«per la verges Maria maire desonratz sem
by the virgin Mary mother dishonored we-are
«que lor dem la batalha e c'ab lor non intrem!
if to-them we-give the battle and that-with them not we-enter
«C. cavalers del nostres, del[s] milhors, triarem,
A-hundred knights of-the ours of-the best we-will-choose

«ben complitz de las armas aitals cols legirem,
well accomplished in the arms such as-them we-will-pick
«e seguentre la gata en agait los metrem,
and following the cat in ambush them we-will-put
«el castel el calabre denant atemprarem.
and-the castle and-the catapult before we-will-adjust
«A la meridiana, cant nos conoisserem
At the midday when we will-know
«que ilh dedins repauson, e nos nos armarem;
that they within rest and we ourselves will-arm
«al portal de la Lissa tuit essems salhirem,
at-the gate of the Lists all together we-will-sally
«en tantas de maneiras los esperonarem
in so-many of ways them we-will-spur
«entro que ilh nos feiran, e nos los ferirem.
until that they us will-strike and we them will-strike
«E tal crit e tal noiza e tal chaple tenrem
And such cry and such noise and such slaughter we-will-hold
«que tuit cel de la vila vindran a cel estrem;
that all those of the town will-come to that corner
«e e mieja la coita las regnas virarem,
and in middle-of the onset the reins we-will-turn
«e nos el nostr'agait a la porta irem;
and we and-the our-ambush to the gate will-go
«e si la trobam sola ab lor nos n'intrarem;
and if it we-find alone with them we thereby-will-enter
«e cant dins en la vila nos entremesclarem,
and when within in the town ourselves we-will-intermingle

«dels brans e de las massas tal chaplamen tindrem
with-the blades and with the maces such slaughter we-will-hold
«que totz nos auciiran o totz los aucirem.
that all us they-will-kill or all them we-will-kill
«E si'n aiso falhiam, no i ha vela ni rem
And if-in this we-failed not there is sail or oar
«tro que tota Proensa e Belcaire laissem,
until that all Provence and Beaucaire we-leave
«o per cobrar los nostres ab lor nos acordem.
or for to-recover the ours with them ourselves we-agree
— En Folcautz,» ditz lo coms, «en aisi o farem;
Sir Foucaud says the count in such it we-will-do
«e si en aiso falhiam, so que no i falhirem,
and if in this we-failed that which not there we-will-fail
«tot dreit al comte jove messatge trametrem,
all straight to-the count young message we-will-send
«que los baros nos renda, e apres nos n'irem;
that the barons to-us he-give-back and after ourselves thence-we-will-go
«e si non o fazia tant de l'aver darem
and if not it he-did so-much of the-wealth we-will-give
«a totz los seus ministres perque los decebrem.
to all the his ministers for-which them we-will-deceive
«En aquesta maneira los baros cobrarem,
In this manner the barons we-will-recover
«e totz nostres dampnatges apres restaurarem.
and all our losses after we-will-restore
«Dreitament a Tolosa sempre cavalgarem;
Straight to Toulouse forthwith we-will-ride
«e l'aver que lai sia cominalment partrem,
and the-wealth that there be in-common we-will-share

«e per cel que remanha los ostatges trairem;
and for that which remains the hostages we-will-take
«e ab la manentia en Proensa vindrem,
and with the wealth into Provence we-will-come
«Avinho e Maselha e Tarasco pendrem
Avignon and Marseille and Tarascon we-will-take
«e cobrarem Belcaire.
and we-will-recover Beaucaire

CLXIX

«Nos cobrarem Belcaire el castel el cristal,
We will-recover Beaucaire and-the castle and-the crystal
«els trachors quel renderon farei pendre al pal;
and-the traitors who-it surrendered I-will-make to-hang on-the stake
«e s'ieu nols pren per forsa neguna res non val!»
and if-I not-them take by force any thing not avails
Mas n'Ugues de Laici li respondec per mal:
But Sir-Hugh of Lacy to-him answered for ill
«Per Dieu, bels senher coms, be jutjatz per cabal;
By God fair lord count well you-judge in full
«ans i auretz a metre del pebre e de la sal
rather there you-will-have to put of-the pepper and of the salt
«que mais cobretz Belcaire nil castel principal.
than more you-recover Beaucaire or-the castle principal
«Greu pot hom castel toldre a senhor natural,
Hardly can one castle to-take from lord native
«car ilh lo comte jove per fin' amor coral
for they the count young with fine love heartfelt
«aman mais trop el volon que Crist l'esperital.
love more very and-him want than Christ the-spiritual

«E si anc trachor foron volon estre leial;
And if ever traitors they-were they-wish to-be loyal
«que cant eli jureron ins el libre missal
for when they swore in in-the book missal
«elh corneron forsat e non podion al,
and-they trumpeted forced and not could else
«que ben es tortz e forsa on dreitz no pot ni val,
for well it-is wrong and force where right not can or avails
«car sagramen forsat a dreitura no val.
for oath forced by right not avails
«Car cel que comquier terra ni pren l'autrui logal,
For he who conquers land or takes the-other's place
«e merma la dreitura e pren l'engan el mal,
and diminishes the righteousness and takes the-deceit and-the evil
«pert l'onor comquerida e gazanha el cabal.
loses the-domain conquered and gain and-the capital
«E si m'en voletz creire oimais parlarem d'al,
And if me-therein you-wish to-believe henceforth we-will-speak of-other
«car anc mai no vi seti tant fort descominal,
for ever more not saw-I siege so strongly uncommon
«car cels dedins an joia e sojorn e umbral
for those within have joy and rest and shade
«e bon pa e clara aiga e bos leitz e ostal
and good bread and clear water and good beds and lodging
«el vi de Genestet que lor ve per canal;
and-the wine of Genestet that to-them comes by channel
«e nos estam sa fora el perilh terrenal,
and we stay here outside in-the peril earthly
«e non avem mas polvera e la suzor el cal,
and not we-have but dust and the sweat and-the heat

«e vin torbat ab aiga e pan dur senes sal;
and wine troubled with water and bread hard without salt
«e estam tot lo dia e la noit a jornal
and we-stay all the day and the night on day-duty
«garnitz de totas armas e gardam lo logal
armed with all arms and we-guard the place
«que nos venhan combatre e que nos cridan d'al.
for-fear-that us they-come to-attack and that us they-cry of-other
«E si gaire nos dura sest perilh enfernal
And if much to-us lasts this peril infernal
«nos trazem major pena c'ardent de S. Marsal.
we bear greater pain than-one-burning of Saint Martial
— Per Dieu, n'Ugs,» ditz lo coms, «nous clametz, que nous cal;
By God Sir-Hugh says the count not-you moan for not-you needs
«que, per la santa missa qu'hom sagra el corporal,
for by the holy mass that-one consecrates on-the corporal
«no veiretz Castelnou ni n'Alas Montreial
not you-will-see Castelnau or Sir-Alan Montréal
«tro qu'ieu cobre Belcaire, la renda el cessal.
until that-I recover Beaucaire the rent and-the tax
— Senher coms,» ditz n'Alas, «fin cor emperial
Lord count says Sir-Alan fine heart imperial
«avetz, si Dieus mi valha, e dareus cosselh tal
you-have so God to-me avail and I-will-give-you counsel such
«don mermaretz tot dia de pretz e de cabal.
whereby you-will-diminish all day in worth and in capital
«Pensatz co aiam pro pa e vi e carnal,
Think how we-have plenty bread and wine and meat
«e cavals e rocis, que l'autri van a mal;
and horses and nags for the-others go to evil

«car aisi tindrem Pascha, Pentecosta e Nadal
for thus we-will-hold Easter Pentecost and Christmas
«ans que cobretz Belcaire nin Lambert senescal.»
before that you-recover Beaucaire or-Sir Lambert seneschal
So ditz en Guis de Lerm: «Senher coms, pessem d'al:
Thus says Sir Guy of Lévis Lord count let-us-think of-other
«pos atendre no volon la batalha champal
since to-await not they-wish the battle pitched
4830 «intrar e ichir podon e tornar a lor sal.»
to-enter and to-go-out they-can and to-return to their safety
Tant parlan e cosselhan entro la festa anal
So-much they-speak and take-counsel until the feast annual
de la verge Maria maire celestial;
of the virgin Mary mother celestial
lo coms e tuit li altri el baro el capdal,
the count and all the others and-the barons and-the chiefs
e sei filh e sos fraire, dedins lo trap contal,
and his sons and his brother within the tent of-the-count
4835 e tota l'ost ensemble belament cominal
and all the-host together fairly in-common
celadement s'armeron, cadaüs en l'osdal.
secretly themselves-armed each in the-lodging
C. cavaler lai foren ric e valent e mal,
A-hundred knights there were rich and worthy and fierce
que son valent e savi e adreit e vassal,
who are worthy and wise and upright and valiant
de garniment e d'armas que degus mais no val:
in equipment and in-arms such-that any more not is-worth

en Johans de Berzi, en Robert en Tibal
Sir John of Berzy Sir Robert Sir Thibaut
en P. Mirs e n'Aimes i son el senescal;
Sir P. Mir and Sir-Aimon there are and-the seneschal
e seguentre la gata e dins en l'ospital
and following the cat and within in the-hospital
elh feiren lor agait entrel mur el portal,
they made their ambush between-the wall and-the gate
a la meridiana quel soleilhs pren l'ombral.
at the midday when-the sun takes the-shade
El baro de la vila estan a no m'en cal.
And-the barons of the town stay at not to-me-thereof matters
Lhi Frances esperonan tuit essems per engal,
The French spur all together at level
e las trompas elh graile e li corn atertal
and the trumpets and-the bugles and the horns likewise
fan brandir la ribeira el castel el costal.
make to-shake the riverbank and-the castle and-the rampart
Primeirament dels autres venc punhen lo chival
First of-the others came spurring the horse
lo coms e n'Amaldric e n'Alas en Folcal,
the count and Sir-Amaury and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud
e las autras companhas que perpendon l'ortal;
and the other companies who seize the-garden
al portal de la Crotz esperonan engal,
at-the gate of the Cross spur level

e per totas las lhissas, e ilh del cadafal
and through all the lists and they of-the scaffold
en auta votz escridan: «Santa Maria, val
in high voice cry Holy Mary help
«e defen lo tieu poble de dolor e de mal!»
and defend the thy people from grief and from evil
E li Frances s'en intran pel meg loc del cortal.
And the French themselves-thence enter through-the middle place of-the yard
Aisi coron as armas li baro Proensal
Thus run to arms the barons Provençal
que tuit essems s'armeron e mei lo mercadal,
that all together themselves-armed in middle-of the market
que tremblan e sospiran e an paor aital
who tremble and sigh and have fear such
que motz d'els s'en fugiron enta l'aiga naval;
that many of-them themselves-thence fled toward the-water naval
mas li milhor el savi el valent el girval,
but the best and-the wise and-the worthy and-the gyrfalcon
elh sirvent e l'arquier e tuit li menestral
and-the sergeants and the-archers and all the craftsmen
s'en vengon a la porta establir lo logal
themselves-thence came to the gate to-garrison the place
e defendol passatge e lo mur el rocal,
and defend-the passage and the wall and-the rock
e apres la grant preissa del poble general.
and after the great press of-the people general
E cant li Frances viron que lor gens no lor val,
And when the French saw that their people not to-them avails
els an voutas las regnas cadaüs al caval:
they have turned the reins each at-the horse

entrel mur e las tendas, per la riba del val,
between-the wall and the tents along the bank of-the ditch
tuit essems esperonan dreit a l'autre portal;
all together spur straight to the-other gate
el baro de la gata e cel de l'ospital
and-the barons of the cat and those of the-hospital
de l'agacil salhiro e perprendol Rozal,
from the-ambush leapt and seize-the Rozal
e brizan las barreiras, las trencadas el pal,
and break the barriers the trenches and-the stake
e vengon tuit essemble corren e sciental,
and came all together running and knowing
e a l'intrat de la porta an mostrat lo senhal.
and at the-entry of the gate have shown the banner
Mas [e]n Ugs de Laens e n'Imbert en Rical
But Sir Hugh of Laens and Sir-Imbert Sir Rical
e n'Ugs de la Balasta en Rostains del Pugal
and Sir-Hugh of the Balasta Sir Rostain of-the Pujaut
en W. de Menerba el baro el capdal
Sir W. of Minerve and-the barons and-the chiefs
defenderol passatge e l'intrat el bocal;
defended-the passage and the-entry and-the opening
en Raolf del Gua crida: «Franc cavalier leial,
Sir Raoul of-the Gua cries Noble knights loyal
«anem a l'autra porta sofrir lo dan el mal,
let-us-go to the-other gate to-endure the harm and-the evil
«que li Frances perprendon l'intramen el costal,»
for the French seize the-entrance and-the rampart
ladonc venon ensemble li baro natural,
then come together the barons native

que en petita d'ora solh mur elh verial
so-that in little of-hour are-the walls and-the rampart
complit d'omes e d'armas, el dentelh el frontal;
filled of-men and of-arms and-the battlement and-the front
e las gentils companhas e l'arquier majoral
and the noble companies and the-archers chief
ab balestas tornissas de sobrel fenestral.
with crossbows winched from above-the window
Can de dins e de fora s'encontreron engal
When from within and from without themselves-met level
recomensa lo chaples de la guerra mortal,
begins-again the slaughter of the war mortal
de lansas e d'espazas e d'escutz de coral;
of lances and of-swords and of-shields of heartwood
e li dard e las massas e cotels e destral
and the darts and the maces and knives and axe
e gazarmas e picas e brando e tinal
and gisarmes and pikes and firebrands and cudgels
e las apchas furbidas elh cairo reversal
and the axes polished and-the blocks thrown
e pals agutz e pertgas e las peiras punhals
and stakes sharpened and poles and the stones hand-sized
e falsartz e sagetas e belsas d'arc manal,
and bills and arrows and bolts of-bow hand
l'aiga e la caus bulhida del mur en la canal
the-water and the lime boiled from-the wall in the channel
de tantas partz lai vengo, de travers e d'engal,
from so-many sides there came from across and from-level

que debrizan li elme el capmailh el nazal
that break the helms and-the coifs and-the nose-guards
e l'ausberc e las malhas el frezel el cristal
and the-hauberk and the mail and-the bands and-the crystal
e l'escut et las celas e li fre el peitral
and the-shield and the saddles and the bridles and-the breastplate
el clavel e las boclas, los fres tot per engal,
and-the mail-collars and the bosses the bridles all at level
e testas e maichelas e bratz e cervigal.
and heads and jaws and arms and napes
Entre l'acier el glazi e la dolor el mal
Between the-steel and-the sword and the grief and-the evil
a l'intrar de la porta ag tan estranh carnal
at the-entry of the gate there-was so strange slaughter
que de sanc ab cervelas son vermelh li senhal.
that with blood with brains are red the banners
Sis combaton es feron que de nafras ab mal
So-themselves they-fight and-themselves strike that of wounds with evil
cadaüs d'els dizia que remazes cabal.
each of-them said that he-remained well-provided
E cant li Frances viron que res no i faran al,
And when the French saw that anything not there they-will-do else
repairan a las tendas e ilh dins a l'ostal.
they-return to the tents and they within to the-house
D'entr'ambas las partidas li metge el marescal
From-both the sides the physicians and-the farriers
demandan ous e aiga e estopa e sal
ask eggs and water and tow and salt
e enguens e empastres e benda savenal
and ointments and plasters and bandage linen

pels colps e per las nafras de la dolor mortal.
for-the blows and for the wounds of the grief mortal
Mas non aia Belcaires temensa, que nolh cal,
But not let-have Beaucaire fear for not-to-it it-is-needful
que lo coms de Montfort ni li autre captal
for the count of Montfort or the other captains
no cobraran la vila!
not will-recover the town

CLXX

No cobraran la vila, quels perilhs el[s] turmens,
Not will-recover the town for-the perils and-the torments
los trebalhs e las guerras e los mals els contens,
the toils and the wars and the evils and-the strifes
e las mortz els martiris tornan en parlamens;
and the deaths and-the martyrdoms turn into parleys
car lo coms de Montfortz es iratz e dolens,
for the count of Montfort is angered and grieving
e pregua sos baros e manda sos parens;
and prays his barons and summons his kin
dedins lo trap del pali on l'aigla es resplandens
within the tent of-the brocade where the-eagle is shining
els parlan e cosselhan trastot celadamens:
and-they speak and take-counsel all secretly
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «semblansas e parvens
Lords thus says the count semblances and signs
«me fai Dieus em demostra que soi ichitz de mens;
to-me makes God and-to-me shows that I-am gone-out of mind
«car ieu solia estre rics e pros e valens:
for I was-wont to-be rich and brave and worthy

«ara lo meus afars es tornat e niens,
now the my affair is turned and nothing
«car ara nom val forsa ni genh ni ardimens,
for now not-to-me avails force or skill or boldness
«com ieu mos baros cobre nils tragua de laens.
how I my barons recover or-them draw from within
«E si ieu part del seti aisi aunidamens
And if I part from-the siege thus shamefully
«pois diiran per lo segle que eu soi recrezens.
then they-will-say through the world that I am recreant
— Bels fraire,» ditz en Guis, «eu vos dic veramens
Fair brother says Sir Guy I to-you say truly
«que Dieus no vol suffrir que vos siatz tenens
that God not wishes to-suffer that you be holding
«del castel de Belcaire ni de l'als longamens;
of-the castle of Beaucaire or of the-rest long
«qu'el garda e cossira vostres captenemens:
for-he watches and considers your conducts
«ab sol que sia vostre tot l'avers e l'argens
with only that be yours all the-wealth and the-silver
«vos sol non avetz cura de la mort de las gens.»
you only not have care of the death of the people
Ab tant veus .I. messatge que venc viassamens
With that behold a messenger who came quickly
tot dreit al trap del comte, e ditz iradamens:
all straight to-the tent of-the count and says angrily

«Senher coms de Montfort, lo vostre afortimens
Lord count of Montfort the your fortifying
«e la vostra maleza el vostre ardimens
and the your wickedness and-the your boldness
«e la vostra valensa es non res e niens:
and the your valor is no thing and nothing
«vos perdetz vostres omes en aisi mortalmens
you lose your men in thus mortally
«que l'esperitz e l'arma lor es sus en las dens.
that the-spirit and the-soul to-them is up in the teeth
«Eu eissi del castel, es es tals l'espavens
I went-out from-the castle and-so is such the-terror
«e quim dava Alamanha e que i fos totz l'argens
and whoever-me gave Germany and that there were all the-silver
«eu lai no remandria, tant es grans lo turmens.
I there not would-remain so is great the torment
«Passat a .III. semanas qu'ieu vos sai veramens
Past it-is three weeks that-I to-you know truly
«quels es falhida l'aiga e lo vis el fromens.
that-to-them is failed the-water and the wine and-the wheat
«Tal paor ai aguda, sim valha Dieus ni sens,
Such fear I-have had so-to-me avail God and saints
«que totz lo cors mi trembla em martelan las dens.»
that all the body to-me trembles and-to-me hammer the teeth
E cant lo coms l'enten, iratz e fel e tents,
And when the count him-hears angered and wrathful and pale
ab cosselh de sos omes e ab lor mandamens,
with counsel of his men and with their commands

a tramessas sas letras laïns celadamens
has sent his letters within secretly
an Dragonet qu'es savis e pervis e sabens,
to-Sir Dragonet who-is wise and shrewd and knowing
que parle ab lo comte: qu'el li fara covens
that he-speak with the count for-he to-him will-make covenant
ques partira del seti sempre viassamens
that-himself he-will-depart from-the siege forthwith quickly
si el li ret sos omes, que us non sia mens.
if he to-him gives-back his men that one not be lacking
En Dragonet, qu'es pros e adreitz e valens,
Sir Dragonet who-is brave and upright and worthy
a tant parlat defora e tant parlat dedens
has so-much spoken outside and so-much spoken within
quel coms de Montfort cobra los baros solamens;
that-the count of Montfort recovers the barons only
e lo coms de Tholosa retenc enteiramens
and the count of Toulouse kept entirely
los cavals els arnes e totz los garnimens.
the horses and-the gear and all the armor
E cant lo jorns repaira el solelhs es luzens
And when the day returns and-the sun is shining
lo coms se part del seti.
the count himself parts from-the siege